I am delighted to publish the sixth edition of the Development Indicators 2012. As with the previous publications, we employ quantitative measures to track progress made in implementing our policies based on data sourced from research institutions in South Africa and elsewhere, government databases and official statistics.

The following themes are covered: economic growth and transformation, employment, poverty and inequality, households and community assets, health, education, social cohesion, safety and security, international relations and good governance. In addition, we include information on demographic trends, transport infrastructure profile and energy, as annexures.

The trend analysis that is included for each indicator confirms our understanding of the human development progress that we are making as a nation in key policy areas and further points out areas where we need to put extra effort.

The economic trends are stable against global challenges. We are hoping for better net foreign greenfield investments – as capital investments by both private and public sectors – have been important in ensuring positive economic trends, even during the financial crises. Inflation remains within our target range which has ensured the maintenance of a relatively low interest rate environment for some time now. We are encouraging more human capital and infrastructural investment in research and innovation in order to improve our competitiveness in this area, as South Africa is not performing very well in the registration of patents and other global competitiveness indices, probably influenced by the shortage of key skills.

I am happy to confirm that government continues to put education and skills development among the key long-term priorities in order to solve the triple challenges of unemployment, poverty and inequality.

Whilst we are comfortable with the high aggregate percentages in relation to the delivery of basic services like water, sanitation, housing and electricity – we are currently focusing most of our efforts on improving the quality and reach of these services, especially to the rural poor, where underdevelopment is still a big challenge facing our people. Some of our infrastructure projects, as announced by the President in his 2013 State of the Nation Address (SONA), are targeting those geographical areas that are facing major social and economic infrastructural problems.

The progress that our country is making in relation to improving the health sector is quite commendable. For example, data from the Rapid Mortality Surveillance (RMS) system shows an increase in life expectancy to 60 years in 2011, exceeding our 2014 target of 58.5 years. This improvement is corroborated by other evidence from studies done by the Medical Research Council and the Lancet medical journal, including significant decreases in infant and child mortality rates – as cited in the SONA.

As done in the 2011 edition, we have reduced the amount of information presented per indicator to improve readability. More detailed data and meta-data is included as MS Excel files in The Presidency’s website (www.thepresidency-dpme.gov.za). We have also included a brief background to the indicators as a subdivision at the beginning of every theme to give setting to what democratic South Africa inherited in 1994.

I invite South Africans to read these indicators and reflect on how, working together, we can take our human development progress to another trajectory in all the thematic areas that are covered in this publication that is informed by their own research and other evidence.

Mr Collins Chabane, MP
Minister in The Presidency for Performance Monitoring and Evaluation as well as Administration
**1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>GDP 2012</th>
<th>GDP per Capita 2012</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R1 954 303 m</td>
<td>$238 042 m</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Total</th>
<th>51 770 561</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Male</td>
<td>25 188 791</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Female</td>
<td>26 581 769</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0-14 years</td>
<td>5 685 452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15-29 years</td>
<td>15 437 336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Households</td>
<td>14 450 162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Household size</td>
<td>3.4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

|                | Land Surface area | *1 220 813 km² |

**Data source** 1) South African Reserve Bank (SARB)
2) Census 2011

**Data note** Real gross domestic product (GDP) and GDP per capita figures are annualised, nominal values are used. The exchange rate of R8.21 for 2012 is used to compare with the US dollar.

*The shift of the national boundary over the Indian Ocean in the North East corner of KwaZulu-Natal to cater for the Isimangaliso Wetland Park led to the increase in South Africa’s land area.*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CONTENTS</th>
<th>DEVELOPMENT INDICATORS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ECONOMIC GROWTH AND TRANSFORMATION</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 GDP growth</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Real per capita GDP growth</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Foreign direct investment (FDI)</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Gross fixed capital formation</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Budget surplus or deficit before borrowing</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Government debt</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Interest rates: real and nominal</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Inflation measures: CPI</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Bond points spread</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Expenditure on R&amp;D</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Information and communications technology</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Patents</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 Balance of payments</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 SA’s competitiveness outlook</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 Knowledge-based economy index</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 Black and female managers</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EMPLOYMENT</strong></td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 Employment</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 Unemployment</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP)</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 Community Work Programme (CWP)</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>POVERTY AND INEQUALITY</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 Per capita income</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 Living standards measure</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 Inequality measures</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 Poverty headcount index</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 Poverty gap analysis</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 Social-assistance support</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 People with disabilities</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HOUSEHOLD AND COMMUNITY ASSETS</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Meeting housing needs</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 Potable water</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 Sanitation</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 Electricity</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32 Land restitution</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33 Land redistribution</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HEALTH</strong></td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34 Life expectancy</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35 Infant and child mortality rate</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 Severe malnutrition under five years</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37 Immunisation coverage</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38 Maternal mortality ratio (MMR)</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39 HIV prevalence</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40 Tuberculosis</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41 Malaria</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EDUCATION</strong></td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42 Early childhood development</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43 Class ratio in public ordinary schools</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44 Enrolment rates</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45 National senior certificate pass rate</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46 Number of candidates for the NSC with Maths passes</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47 Adult literacy</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48 Graduating SET students</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49 Educational performance below high school</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50 Mathematics and science achievement</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SOCIAL COHESION</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51 Strength of civil society</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52 Voter participation</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53 Voters per province</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54 Women who are members of legislative bodies</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55 Confident in a happy future for all races</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56 Public opinion on race relations</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57 Country going in the right direction</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58 Identity based on self-description</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59 Pride in being South African</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SAFETY AND SECURITY</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 Victims of crimes</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61 Number of all crimes</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62 Contact crime</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63 Drug related crimes</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64 Sexual offences</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65 Property crimes</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66 Aggravated robberies</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67 Detection rate</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68 Charges referred to court</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69 Conviction rate</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70 Total number of inmates</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71 Rehabilitation of inmates</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72 Road accidents</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73 Peace operations</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74 Democratically elected governments in Africa</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75 Real GDP growth in Africa</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76 Sustainable Tourism</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77 Mission operations</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78 International agreements</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GOOD GOVERNANCE</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79 Tax returns</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80 Audits</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81 Corruption perceptions</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82 Budget transparency</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83 Public opinion on delivery of basic services</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84 Ease of doing business</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85 Greenhouse gas emissions</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transport infrastructure</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy profile in South Africa</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Demographic trends</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DEVELOPMENT INDICATORS
What democratic South Africa inherited in 1994

**Slow GDP growth:** Between 1990 and 1993 growth had declined to below 1%, averaging -2.2%, with a number of economic sectors stagnating or declining – a situation exacerbated by the 1992 recession and drought. Since 1994, the South African economy has been experiencing positive economic growth after a period of extremely slow growth from 1980 to 1994. The economy then experienced one of its longest periods of positive economic growth, sustaining 55 quarters of positive economic growth before the 2008/09 global economic crisis. Up until the 2008/09, South Africa's economic growth rate mirrored growth rates for many middle-income countries.

**Negative real per capita GDP growth:** The country's per capita growth was negative before 1994. Since then, the real per capita growth was at over 1% per year, reaching above 2% levels in the 2004-2008 period before declining as a result of the global economic crisis. While GDP per capita growth continues to rise from the negative growth rate in 2009, it remains at a higher level than the early 90s.

**Significant outflows of foreign direct investment (FDI):** The country experienced significant outflows in the 1980s and early 1990s because of apartheid. Our open economy has allowed for significant free flow of FDIs and trade with the rest of the world.

**Low Gross Fixed Capital Formation (GFCF):** Fixed capital investment is lower than its 2007 peak but is higher than it was in the early 1990s. GFCF as a percentage of GDP has steadily risen since 1994 and is expected to continue to grow as a result of a number of planned infrastructure commitments.

**High budget deficit before borrowing:** The budget deficit declined from 9.5% of GDP in 1994 to 4.9% of GDP in 2011/12. The adoption of a counter-cyclical fiscal policy allows government to run a budget deficit when economic growth remains weak. Deficit spending remains under control but will continue in a fragile global economic environment.

**Racially and gender skewed representation in management and ownership:** Under apartheid, the state established a system to deliberately exclude blacks from opportunities within the labour market as well as promoting direct ownership. Most black workers had virtually no rights or job security. Worst of all, most black workers had virtually no prospects of promotion or reaching managerial levels and would work in the same job for their entire lives, with no hopes that their experience would be recognised or respected. Since 1994 there has been significant progress made towards a more transformative economy and workplaces that are beginning to reflect South Africa's racial and gender demographics at an executive and managerial level.
1. GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT (GDP) GROWTH

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Goal</th>
<th>GDP growth of 6% per annum</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Analysis**

Growth was slower in recent years than in many other developing countries, partly due to the particular impact of the global crisis on South Africa and partly due to industrial conflicts over wages in the past two years.

### REAL GDP GROWTH

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GDP growth</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>2.7</td>
<td>3.7</td>
<td>2.9</td>
<td>4.6</td>
<td>5.3</td>
<td>5.6</td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td>3.6</td>
<td>-1.5</td>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>3.5</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### GDP (YEAR-ON-YEAR)

![GDP graph](chart.png)

**Definition**

GDP is the market value of all final goods and services produced within a country in a given period of time. Real GDP is the nominal GDP adjusted for inflation.

**Data source**

South African Reserve Bank (SARB) Quarterly Bulletins based on Statistics South Africa’s (Stats SA) data.

**Data note**

The quarterly data series is used for the graph while the table uses annual data. Data format: Annual percentage growth rate of GDP at market prices based on constant Rand prices. Additional quarterly data is available in the excel version on the Department of Performance Monitoring and Evaluation (DPME) website: [www.thepresidency-dpme.gov.za](http://www.thepresidency-dpme.gov.za).
ECONOMIC GROWTH AND TRANSFORMATION
Sustainable growth

2. REAL PER CAPITA GDP GROWTH

Goal
To grow per capita income by 3% or more annually

Analysis
Real per capita GDP growth is still to exceed levels of the 2004-2007 period of high growth. More positively, per capita real growth has only declined in two out of 18 years since 1995.

REAL PER CAPITA GDP GROWTH

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GDP growth</td>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>2.8</td>
<td>3.6</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>4.1</td>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>-2.7</td>
<td>1.9</td>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Definition
The growth of GDP divided by population.

Data source
South African Reserve Bank (SARB) Quarterly Bulletins based on Statistics South Africa's data.

Data note
Annual GDP per capita at 2005 constant prices: percentage change.
3. FOREIGN DIRECT INVESTMENT (NET FDI)

Goal
To increase greenfield investment in South Africa

Analysis
Net foreign direct investment is not very high, but it has only been negative in two years out of the last ten.

NET FOREIGN DIRECT INVESTMENT (NET FDI)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FDI</td>
<td>4,280</td>
<td>85,763</td>
<td>20,735</td>
<td>1,275</td>
<td>-3,566</td>
<td>36,354</td>
<td>-44,625</td>
<td>19,224</td>
<td>100,291</td>
<td>35,708</td>
<td>9,547</td>
<td>45,463</td>
<td>1,673</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Definition
Net Foreign Direct Investment is long-term direct investment by foreigners in the economy.

Data source
South African Reserve Bank (SARB) Quarterly Bulletins based on Statistics South Africa’s data.

Data note
Annual figures in rand in billions are used.
4. GROSS FIXED CAPITAL FORMATION

Goal | To reach 25% per year by 2014

Analysis | Fixed capital investment is lower than at its 2008 peak, but it is still higher than it was since the early 1980s. Government and state-owned enterprises’ investments have been important in ensuring a positive trend, even during the global financial crisis.

**GROSS FIXED CAPITAL FORMATION AS A PERCENTAGE OF GDP**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GFCF</td>
<td>14.9</td>
<td>14.8</td>
<td>14.7</td>
<td>15.5</td>
<td>16.0</td>
<td>16.8</td>
<td>18.3</td>
<td>20.1</td>
<td>23.1</td>
<td>21.6</td>
<td>19.3</td>
<td>19.0</td>
<td>19.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Definition**
Gross fixed capital formation is total fixed investment by private companies and individuals, state owned enterprises and government, including depreciation.

**Data source**
South African Reserve Bank (SARB) Quarterly Bulletins

**Data note**
The quarterly data series (annualised rate as a percentage of GDP) is used to update the graph, while the table uses annual data. Additional quarterly data is available in the excel version on the DPME website: www.thepresidency-dpme.gov.za
5. BUDGET SURPLUS OR DEFICIT BEFORE BORROWING

Goal
Fiscal policy aims to smooth economic cycles while increasing expenditure on government priorities.

Analysis
The budget remains in deficit to counteract the effects of low levels of demand in the private sector. However, the deficit is under control and is expected to begin to narrow over the next several years.

BUDGET SURPLUS OR DEFICIT BEFORE BORROWING AS PERCENTAGE OF GDP

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Budget Deficit</td>
<td>-1.9</td>
<td>-1.4</td>
<td>-1.1</td>
<td>-2.3</td>
<td>-1.5</td>
<td>-0.3</td>
<td>0.7</td>
<td>0.9</td>
<td>-0.7</td>
<td>-5.5</td>
<td>-4.2</td>
<td>-4.9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Definition
Budget surplus or deficit before borrowing is the difference between total government revenue and expenditure as percentage of GDP.

Data source
National Treasury, Medium Term Budget Policy Statement, Budget Review and National Treasury Budget Vote debate.
6. GOVERNMENT DEBT

Goal  
Government aims to limit its debt and reduce its demands on the financial markets. This normally leads to lower interest rates and higher private-sector investment.

Analysis  
Government debt continues to rise as a percentage of GDP and if the budget deficit continues to grow this may pose a challenge. However, restraints introduced in the current budget, if continued, should slow down the growth in government debt and begin to reverse it within a few years.

GOVERNMENT DEBT AS PERCENTAGE OF GDP

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Government Debt</td>
<td>41.7</td>
<td>40.6</td>
<td>34.6</td>
<td>33.9</td>
<td>32.5</td>
<td>29.1</td>
<td>26.0</td>
<td>23.0</td>
<td>22.4</td>
<td>27.2</td>
<td>29.2</td>
<td>32.4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Definition  
Net loan debt is gross loan debt minus National Revenue Fund bank balances and is calculated with due account of the bank balances of the National Revenue Fund (balances of government’s accounts with the Reserve Bank and the tax and loans accounts with commercial banks). Forward estimates of foreign debt are based on National Treasury’s exchange rate projections – based on fiscal years starting from 1 April every year.

Data source  
South African Reserve Bank (SARB)

Data note  
Additional data is available in the excel version on the DPME website: www.thepresidency-dpme.gov.za
7. INTEREST RATES: REAL AND NOMINAL

Goal
Government would like to have low real interest rate that promotes the sustainability of growth and employment creation.

Analysis
Nominal and real interest rates remain at very low levels by historical standards. This is appropriate to encourage investment in the context of low rates of inflation.

INTEREST RATES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Real interest</td>
<td>9.2</td>
<td>8.0</td>
<td>6.6</td>
<td>9.2</td>
<td>12.2</td>
<td>8.5</td>
<td>8.0</td>
<td>7.1</td>
<td>5.2</td>
<td>4.6</td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>3.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nominal interest</td>
<td>14.5</td>
<td>13.8</td>
<td>15.8</td>
<td>15.0</td>
<td>11.3</td>
<td>11.2</td>
<td>11.2</td>
<td>11.2</td>
<td>13.2</td>
<td>15.1</td>
<td>11.7</td>
<td>9.8</td>
<td>9.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Definition
Nominal interest rate is = prime overdraft rate.
Real interest rate is = prime less Consumer Price Index.

Data source
South African Reserve Bank (SARB) Quarterly Bulletins.

Data note
The quarterly data series (annualised rate as a percentage of GDP) is used to update the graph, while the table displays annual data. Real interest rates calculated in the past using CPI inflation as the deflator (See indicator 8: Inflation Measures). Additional quarterly data is available in the excel version on the DPME website: www.thepresidency-dpme.gov.za
8. INFLATION MEASURES: CPI

Goal

Inflation target is 3-6% for CPI

Analysis

Inflation remains within the target range, which has allowed the SARB to keep interest rates relatively low for a long period of time.

INFLATION MEASURES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CPI</td>
<td>5.3</td>
<td>5.7</td>
<td>9.2</td>
<td>5.9</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>3.4</td>
<td>4.6</td>
<td>7.1</td>
<td>11.3</td>
<td>7.1</td>
<td>4.3</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>5.7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CONSUMER PRICE INFLATION

Definition

CPI is the rise in prices of a typical basket of goods, as measured by Stats SA. The currently targeted index is the headline CPI for all urban areas.

Data source

Statistics South Africa.

Data note

The quarterly data series is used for the graph to bring it up to date while the table used the annual data. CPIX was used between 2000 and 2009 as a measure of inflation. CPI was not the target measure of inflation prior to 2009. Additional quarterly data is available in the excel version on the DPME website: www.thepresidency-dpme.gov.za
9. BOND POINTS SPREAD

Goal
South Africa should pay as small a premium as possible on its bonds issue

Analysis
In 2012, the margin that South Africa has to pay for debt above the international benchmark is approximately 200 basis points, which reflects prudent fiscal and monetary policies. However, after the recent lowering of credit ratings for South Africa, the bond points spread is unlikely to fall to pre-2008/09 crisis level until market perceptions improve.

BOND POINTS SPREAD

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bond Points Spread</td>
<td>354</td>
<td>297</td>
<td>271</td>
<td>176</td>
<td>143</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>117</td>
<td>366</td>
<td>275</td>
<td>186</td>
<td>204</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Definition
Bond points spread is the measurement of risk between developed and developing economy in terms of difference paid for borrowing.

Data source
JP Morgan Emerging Market Bond Index, South African data via Bloomberg (JPBSGDSA index).

Data note
The quarterly data series is used for the graph, while the table uses annual data. Additional quarterly data is available in the excel version on the DPME website: www.thepresidency-dpme.gov.za
10. EXPENDITURE ON RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT (R&D)

Goal
To achieve R&D expenditure of at least 1% of GDP

Analysis
Gross expenditure on R&D increased between 1993/94 and 2008/09, but has leveled off since then. The 2009/10 survey recorded the first nominal decline of Gross Expenditure on R&D (GERD) following a decade and a half of increases. As a percentage of GDP, GERD has declined for the third time from the peak of 0.95% of 2006/07 to 0.87% in 2009/10. Key drivers of this trend are the declines of 9.7% and 6.4% in business sector and government sector R&D expenditures, respectively. Headcount of R&D personnel increased only marginally between 2006 and 2009; the number of researchers per 1 000 employed remained stagnant at 1.5%, and appears to be a key constraint to increasing R&D investment.

EXPENDITURE ON R&D AS PERCENTAGE OF GDP

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GERD</td>
<td>7 488 074</td>
<td>10 082 559</td>
<td>12 009 981</td>
<td>14 149 239</td>
<td>16 520 584</td>
<td>18 624 013</td>
<td>21 041 046</td>
<td>20 954 677</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>% of GDP</td>
<td>0.76</td>
<td>0.81</td>
<td>0.87</td>
<td>0.92</td>
<td>0.95</td>
<td>0.93</td>
<td>0.92</td>
<td>0.87</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Definition
Amount of private and public funds spent on research and experimental development. R&D expenditure for the government sector for the years 1993/94 and 1997/98 includes science councils.

Data source
Goal | To improve ICT infrastructure of South Africa, particularly broadband penetration of 10% by 2014

Analysis | Fixed telephone lines per 100 inhabitants understandably trends gradually downwards as cellular telephones become more popular. We reached over a 100 cellular phones per 100 inhabitants in 2009. This represents an increase in cellphone ownership of an average annual rate of 26.7%. Computers per 100 inhabitants increased very slowly from 6.6 per 100 people in the year 2000 to 10.7 computers per 100 people in 2009. Internet and broadband subscribers per 100 inhabitants also remains very small with only 10.7 people having access to internet in 2009 and only 3.59 people per 100 subscribing to broadband in the same year. The digital divide remains wide despite recent investments in broadband infrastructure by ICT companies. Initiatives are being undertaken to address computer literacy at school level in order to address this challenge.

TELEPHONE, CELLULAR, INTERNET AND BROADBAND SUBSCRIBERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2000</th>
<th>2001</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2003</th>
<th>2004</th>
<th>2005</th>
<th>2006</th>
<th>2007</th>
<th>2008</th>
<th>2009</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fixed telephone lines per 100 inhabitants</td>
<td>11.00</td>
<td>10.73</td>
<td>10.48</td>
<td>10.45</td>
<td>10.20</td>
<td>10.01</td>
<td>9.99</td>
<td>9.84</td>
<td>9.60</td>
<td>9.27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobile cellular subscribers: numbers and ratio per 100 inhabitants</td>
<td>12.10</td>
<td>18.57</td>
<td>24.05</td>
<td>23.99</td>
<td>29.87</td>
<td>39.05</td>
<td>49.26</td>
<td>67.01</td>
<td>80.41</td>
<td>102.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computers per 100 inhabitants</td>
<td>6.46</td>
<td>6.81</td>
<td>7.14</td>
<td>7.50</td>
<td>7.88</td>
<td>8.25</td>
<td>8.65</td>
<td>9.10</td>
<td>9.53</td>
<td>10.74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internet subscribers per 100 inhabitants</td>
<td>1.63</td>
<td>2.09</td>
<td>2.19</td>
<td>4.48</td>
<td>6.71</td>
<td>7.54</td>
<td>8.95</td>
<td>9.14</td>
<td>10.00</td>
<td>10.71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broadband subscribers per 100 inhabitants (Excludes dial-up)</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.09</td>
<td>0.32</td>
<td>0.73</td>
<td>1.72</td>
<td>2.69</td>
<td>3.59</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Definition | Fixed telephone lines refer to telephone lines connecting a customer’s equipment (e.g., telephone set, facsimile machine) to the Public Switched Telephone Network (PSTN), and which have a dedicated port on a telephone exchange. Mobile cellular subscribers refer to users of portable telephones subscribing to an automatic public mobile telephone service using cellular technology that provides access to the PSTN. Internet subscribers refer to the number of dial-up, leased line and broadband internet subscribers. Broadband subscribers refer to the sum of DSL, cable modem and other broadband subscribers.

Data source | E-barometer; Department of Communications.

Data note | Data on this indicator is not updated; it remains the same as published last year. Additional data on the network readiness
12. PATENTS

Goal
To improve the competitiveness of South Africa’s economy

Analysis
South African patent registration continues to grow at a very modest rate by global standards, reflecting mediocre domestic trends in research and development expenditure. This will impact negatively on South Africa’s competitiveness and employment creation capacity over time.

NATIONAL PATENTS GRANTED – WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANISATION (WIPO)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Resident</th>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Non-Resident</th>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Abroad</th>
<th>Rank</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1997</td>
<td>355</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>5,319</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>458</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1998</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>6,663</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>379</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1999</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>6,179</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>386</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000</td>
<td>902</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>2,497</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>414</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2001</td>
<td>968</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>1,858</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>415</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2002</td>
<td>983</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>4,167</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>426</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2003</td>
<td>924</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>4,835</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>433</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004</td>
<td>957</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>846</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>431</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005</td>
<td>1,010</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>821</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>483</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006</td>
<td>868</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>572</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>378</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007</td>
<td>918</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>537</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>428</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td>863</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>879</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>469</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009</td>
<td>833</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>806</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>418</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2010</td>
<td>822</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>4,509</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>559</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SA PATENTS APPLICANTS BY TOP FIELDS OF TECHNOLOGY (1996 to 2011)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field of technology</th>
<th>1996-2011</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Civil engineering</td>
<td>7.41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Materials, metallurgy</td>
<td>6.68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic materials chemistry</td>
<td>6.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical engineering</td>
<td>6.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical technology</td>
<td>5.49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Handling</td>
<td>5.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Furniture, games</td>
<td>4.57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other special machines</td>
<td>4.62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transport</td>
<td>3.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrical machinery, apparatus, energy</td>
<td>3.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Others</td>
<td>46.22</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Definition
The statistics are based on data collected from IP offices or extracted from the PATSTAT (Patent Statistics) database (for statistics by field of technology). Data might be missing for some years and offices or may be incomplete for some origins. A resident filing refers to an application filed in the country by its own resident; whereas a non-resident filing refers to the one filed by a foreign applicant. An abroad filing refers to an application filed by this country’s resident at a foreign office.

Data source

Data note
Where an office provides total filings without breaking them down into resident and non-resident filings, WIPO divides the total count using the historical share of resident filings at that office. Additional data is available in the excel version on the DPME website: www.thepresidency-dpme.gov.za
13. BALANCE OF PAYMENTS

**Goal**
To increase the ratio of exports to GDP

**Analysis**
In recent times, exports have performed poorly as a percentage of GDP relative to imports, leading to a severe imbalance in the current account, which contributed to the weakening of the rand in 2012. Unless exports improve, this trend could become a brake on growth.

### BALANCE ON CURRENT ACCOUNT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Exports</td>
<td>24.1</td>
<td>26.1</td>
<td>28.5</td>
<td>22.9</td>
<td>21.9</td>
<td>22.8</td>
<td>25.3</td>
<td>26.7</td>
<td>31.1</td>
<td>23.2</td>
<td>23.5</td>
<td>25.2</td>
<td>24.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imports</td>
<td>20.5</td>
<td>21.7</td>
<td>24.2</td>
<td>20.8</td>
<td>22.0</td>
<td>22.9</td>
<td>27.0</td>
<td>28.5</td>
<td>32.8</td>
<td>23.0</td>
<td>22.5</td>
<td>25.0</td>
<td>26.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trade balance</td>
<td>3.5</td>
<td>4.4</td>
<td>4.3</td>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>-0.1</td>
<td>-0.1</td>
<td>-1.7</td>
<td>-1.8</td>
<td>-1.7</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>-2.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balance on current account</td>
<td>-0.1</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>-1.0</td>
<td>-3.0</td>
<td>-3.5</td>
<td>-5.3</td>
<td>-7.2</td>
<td>-3.4</td>
<td>-2.8</td>
<td>-6.3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### BALANCE OF PAYMENTS

**Definition**
Trade balance refers to: Merchandise exports plus Net gold exports minus Merchandise imports (Free On Board).
Balance on current account refers to: Trade balance + net income payments + net service payments + current transfers.
Exports refer to: The quantity or value of all that is exported from a country.
Imports refer to: The quantity or value of all that is imported into a country.
The quarterly data is used for the graph to bring it up to date, while the table displays annual data up to December of each year.

**Data source**
South African Reserve Bank (SARB) Quarterly Bulletins.

**Data note**
The quarterly data is used for the graph to bring it up to date, while the table uses the annual data up to December of each year. Additional quarterly data is available in the excel version on the DPME website: www.thepresidency-dpme.gov.za
14. SOUTH AFRICA’S COMPETITIVENESS OUTLOOK

Goal
To promote the international competitiveness of South Africa’s economy

Analysis
South African competitiveness has not improved much. The main areas of weakness in most competitiveness surveys of South Africa are in the labour market, and education and skills availability in particular.

GLOBAL COMPETITIVENESS – WORLD ECONOMIC FORUM (WEF)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>South Africa</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total number of countries</td>
<td>117</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>131</td>
<td>134</td>
<td>133</td>
<td>139</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GLOBAL COMPETITIVENESS – INSTITUTE FOR MANAGEMENT DEVELOPMENT (IMD)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2005</th>
<th>2006</th>
<th>2007</th>
<th>2008</th>
<th>2009</th>
<th>2010</th>
<th>2011</th>
<th>2012</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>South Africa</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total number of countries</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

IMD’s ranking by category - South Africa

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>2005</th>
<th>2006</th>
<th>2007</th>
<th>2008</th>
<th>2009</th>
<th>2010</th>
<th>2011</th>
<th>2012</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Economic performance</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government efficiency</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business efficiency</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infrastructure</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GLOBAL COMPETITIVENESS – WEF

GLOBAL COMPETITIVENESS – IMD

Definition
In its Global Competitiveness Index, the World Economic Forum (WEF) defines competitiveness as a set of institutions, policies and factors that determine the level of productivity of a country.

Data format is based on normalised data of the selected economic group – Upper Middle Income Economies.

The World Competitiveness Yearbook (WCY) ranks and analyses the ability of nations to create and maintain an environment in which enterprises can compete.

Data source
The Global Competitiveness Reports 2006-2011, World Economic Forum (WEF)
International Institute for Management Development (IMD), Switzerland

Data note
It should be noted that the methodologies employed by these global indices have limitations, particular in their use of limited samples of large business leaders and their use of opinion-based data, where hard numbers could arguably provide better measurements. Additional data on ranking by country as well as ranking by category is available in the excel version on the DPME website: www.thepresidency-dpme.gov.za
15. KNOWLEDGE-BASED ECONOMY INDEX

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Goal</th>
<th>Transforming South Africa from a resource-based economy to become a knowledge-based economy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Analysis</td>
<td>South Africa continues to slip on the Knowledge-Based Economy Index. Most middle income countries like South Africa continue to grow if they can strengthen human resources (HR), especially skills and innovation, and the use of information and communication technologies. Growth would be higher now and in the future, if South Africa could strengthen its knowledge-base.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### KNOWLEDGE-BASED ECONOMY INDEX

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Estonia</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hungary</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lithuania</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latvia</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poland</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slovakia</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chile</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malaysia</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Romania</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Africa</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mexico</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brazil</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mauritius</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botswana</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Definition**
Countries are ranked in order from “best” to “worst” using their actual scores on each variable. Then, their scores are normalised on a scale of 0 to 10 against all countries in the comparison group, with 10 being the top score for the top performers and 0 the worst for the laggards.

**Data source**

**Data note**
The Knowledge Economy Index (KEI) takes into account whether the environment is conducive for knowledge to be used effectively for economic development. It is an aggregate index that represents the overall level of development of a country or region towards the Knowledge Economy. The KEI is calculated based on the average of the normalised performance scores of a country or region on all four pillars related to the knowledge economy – economic incentive and institutional regime, education and HR, the innovation system and ICT.
16. BLACK AND FEMALE MANAGERS

Goal  
To broadly reflect the demographic make-up of the country in the management of companies and organisations

Analysis  
Based on the trend analysis using the even years, that is, when all companies are surveyed, the data shows no significant change in the percentages of both black and female executives in 2010 and 2012. Whilst there is an almost constant rise over time for the black senior management cohort, percentage improvements for the female senior management cohort only occurred on large companies that are surveyed during the odd years (29% in 2011 versus 26% in 2009).

PERCENTAGE OF MANAGERS WHO ARE BLACK

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Top managers</th>
<th>Senior Managers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2000</td>
<td>12.7%</td>
<td>18.5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2001</td>
<td>25.1%</td>
<td>19.1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2002</td>
<td>18.4%</td>
<td>22.2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2003</td>
<td>23.8%</td>
<td>27.3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004</td>
<td>21.1%</td>
<td>25.7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005</td>
<td>21.2%</td>
<td>27.5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006</td>
<td>22.2%</td>
<td>26.9%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007</td>
<td>28.8%</td>
<td>32.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td>24.2%</td>
<td>32.5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009</td>
<td>32.2%</td>
<td>35.5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2010</td>
<td>33.5%</td>
<td>36.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011</td>
<td>24.7%</td>
<td>34.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2012</td>
<td>32.0%</td>
<td>39.4%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PERCENTAGE OF MANAGERS WHO ARE FEMALE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Top Managers</th>
<th>Senior Managers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2000</td>
<td>12.4%</td>
<td>21.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2001</td>
<td>11.9%</td>
<td>17.7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2002</td>
<td>13.8%</td>
<td>21.6%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2003</td>
<td>14.1%</td>
<td>22.3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004</td>
<td>15.1%</td>
<td>23.7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005</td>
<td>16.5%</td>
<td>23.6%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006</td>
<td>21.6%</td>
<td>27.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007</td>
<td>17.8%</td>
<td>24.9%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td>17.8%</td>
<td>27.8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009</td>
<td>18.0%</td>
<td>26.7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2010</td>
<td>18.0%</td>
<td>27.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011</td>
<td>19.1%</td>
<td>29.5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2012</td>
<td>19.5%</td>
<td>27.0%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BLACK AND FEMALE MANAGERS

Definition  
Black managers include Africans, coloureds and Indians, but data does not include male and female foreign nationals.

Data source  
Department of Labour, Commission on Employment Equity (CEE) annual reports 2001 to 2012 (various), Department of Labour, 12th CEE Annual Report 2012, Page A35.

Data note  
Employers with 150 or more employees (large employers) are required to submit reports on an annual basis and employers with less than 150 employees (small employers) are expected to submit reports every two years to the Department of Labour. 
Data does not include male and female foreign nationals.
What democratic South Africa inherited in 1994

Unstable employment: Approximately 9.5 million people were employed in 1995. Although employment creation expanded, growing by about two million in the first decade post-democracy to stabilise at around 40% between 2001 and 2012, unemployment also grew and has remained high and extremely disproportionate. Moreover, the ability of the economy to absorb jobs remains a major challenge with a labour-absorption rate of just over 40% at the end of 2012. Employment would have to climb by 1.7 million by 2014, or 6.3% a year to absorb new job seekers and reduce existing unemployment.

Before the 2008 global economic crisis the country had made noticeable strides in employment creation.

High and disproportionate unemployment: The number of unemployed people grew from over 1.9 million to over 4.2 million according to the strict definition that includes the number of people seeking work and women from rural areas. To date, unemployment remains age, gender and racially biased, with young people (16-34 years old) making up more than 70% of the unemployed at the end of 2012; and more women than men are without work and a larger proportion of Africans are unemployed than whites.

An uncaring State: The new democratic state has made important interventions to support unemployed work seekers through the introduction of various public employment schemes. The Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) and Community Works Programme (CWP), for example, are crucial in creating work opportunities and providing income support to many unemployed people.
17. EMPLOYMENT

**Goal**

To increase employment by 2014. Numerical target is approximately 16 million employed.

**Analysis**

Though employment has increased since the job losses of 2009, total employment is still lower than it was at the peak at the end of 2008. Labour absorption remains exceptionally low. This data shows that unemployment remains the key economic challenge in South Africa.

### EMPLOYMENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Thousands</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Informal sector employment (excl agric)</td>
<td>2 741 2 178 2 006 1 998 2 441 2 573 2 325 2 298 2 129 2 159 2 172 2 148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formal sector employment (excl agric)</td>
<td>7 194 7 410 7 725 8 039 8 336 8 675 9 147 9 572 9 453 9 123 9 367 9 589</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agriculture</td>
<td>915 1 117 851 800 740 859 737 786 686 639 614 660</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private households</td>
<td>1 227 1 261 1 231 1 206 1 252 1 311 1 258 1 209 1 187 1 140 1 113 1 126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Employment</td>
<td>12 077 11 965 11 813 12 044 12 769 13 419 13 467 13 867 13 455 13 061 13 265 13 523</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Labour absorption rate</td>
<td>44.1</td>
<td>42.8</td>
<td>41.5</td>
<td>41.6</td>
<td>43.4</td>
<td>44.9</td>
<td>44.4</td>
<td>44.8</td>
<td>42.7</td>
<td>40.8</td>
<td>40.8</td>
<td>41.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labour force participation rate</td>
<td>59.1</td>
<td>58.8</td>
<td>57.0</td>
<td>55.3</td>
<td>57.0</td>
<td>58.0</td>
<td>57.2</td>
<td>58.0</td>
<td>56.1</td>
<td>54.3</td>
<td>54.4</td>
<td>54.8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### TOTAL EMPLOYMENT

**Definition**

Persons aged 15-64 who did any work or who did not work but had a job or business in the seven days prior to the survey interview.

Labour force participation rate is the proportion of the working-age population that is either employed or unemployed. Labour absorption rate is the proportion of the working-age population that is employed. For international comparisons, Stats SA uses the United Nations Definition of the youth as those aged between 15 and 24 years. According to the National Youth Commission Act, 1996 (Act 19 of 1994), youth is defined as young people between the ages of 15 to 34 years.

**Data source**


**Data note**

Annual data is derived by pooling together the four quarters of the QLFS. Individual weights are divided by four and reported numbers are the averages for the year. For LFS annual data is obtained by averaging the biannual LFS (March and September). Additional data disaggregated by province and gender is available in the excel version on the DPME website: www.thepresidency-dpme.gov.za
18. UNEMPLOYMENT

**Goal**
The goal is to cut unemployment by at least half to a maximum of 14% in 2014

**Analysis**
After falling to 21% in 2007/08, narrow unemployment has risen to over 25% due to the economic crisis and slowdown. In addition, the number of discouraged workers is rising. These trends reflect the weakness of the labour market since 2009. High unemployment for young people reflects in part the high dropout rate at schools as well as the shortage of suitable post-school educational opportunities.

### UNEMPLOYMENT RATE (BROAD AND NARROW)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Narrow (official)</th>
<th>Broad (unofficial)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2001</td>
<td>26.2</td>
<td>37.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2002</td>
<td>27.2</td>
<td>36.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2003</td>
<td>27.1</td>
<td>39.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004</td>
<td>24.7</td>
<td>39.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005</td>
<td>23.9</td>
<td>36.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006</td>
<td>22.6</td>
<td>35.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007</td>
<td>22.3</td>
<td>35.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td>22.9</td>
<td>30.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009</td>
<td>23.9</td>
<td>32.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2010</td>
<td>24.9</td>
<td>35.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011</td>
<td>24.9</td>
<td>36.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2012</td>
<td>25.1</td>
<td>36.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### NUMBER OF DISCOURAGED WORK SEEKERS BY AGE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15-24</td>
<td>784</td>
<td>756</td>
<td>819</td>
<td>877</td>
<td>820</td>
<td>819</td>
<td>887</td>
<td>372</td>
<td>518</td>
<td>653</td>
<td>740</td>
<td>739</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25-34</td>
<td>654</td>
<td>659</td>
<td>795</td>
<td>878</td>
<td>862</td>
<td>839</td>
<td>890</td>
<td>417</td>
<td>560</td>
<td>738</td>
<td>828</td>
<td>829</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35-44</td>
<td>310</td>
<td>292</td>
<td>332</td>
<td>382</td>
<td>361</td>
<td>366</td>
<td>418</td>
<td>185</td>
<td>264</td>
<td>347</td>
<td>406</td>
<td>420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45-54</td>
<td>205</td>
<td>195</td>
<td>212</td>
<td>214</td>
<td>222</td>
<td>227</td>
<td>264</td>
<td>114</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>193</td>
<td>199</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55-64</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>2,021</td>
<td>1,982</td>
<td>2,234</td>
<td>2,429</td>
<td>2,337</td>
<td>2,331</td>
<td>2,557</td>
<td>1,129</td>
<td>1,532</td>
<td>1,998</td>
<td>2,237</td>
<td>2,268</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### UNEMPLOYMENT BY AGE

**Definition**
- **Narrow (official)** – Number of people who were without work in the reference week, have taken steps to look for work or start a business and were available to work.
- **Broad (unofficial)** – Number of people who were without work in the reference week and were available to work.

**Data source**

**Data note**
Annual data is derived by pooling together the four quarters of the QLFS. Individual weights are divided by four and reported numbers are the averages for the year. For LFS annual data obtained by averaging the biannual LFS (March and September).

Additional data disaggregated by province and gender is available in the excel version on the DPME website: www.thepresidency-dpme.gov.za
19. NET WORK OPPORTUNITIES CREATED BY THE EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Goal</th>
<th>To create 4.5 million work opportunities by 2014</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Analysis**

Employment in EPWP continues to expand steadily, and is likely to meet the number of targeted work opportunities identified. Public employment programmes will continue to play an important role in providing short-term employment and income relief with continued high unemployment and slower economic growth.

**EPWP OVERALL NATIONAL CONSOLIDATED REPORT PER SECTOR FOR THE PERIOD APRIL 2004 TO MARCH 2012**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sector</th>
<th>Overall Gross Work opportunities per sector per year (1 Apr 2004 – 31 March 2009)</th>
<th>Phase 2 (Gross = NET)</th>
<th>TOTAL: Phase 1 + Phase 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td>Year 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(04-05)</td>
<td>(05-06)</td>
<td>(06-07)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infrastructure</td>
<td>158 277</td>
<td>103 343</td>
<td>136 035</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environment &amp; Culture</td>
<td>58 796</td>
<td>78 855</td>
<td>117 503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social</td>
<td>1 650</td>
<td>17 858</td>
<td>34 332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic</td>
<td>4 687</td>
<td>1 833</td>
<td>3 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-State Sector</td>
<td></td>
<td>60 039</td>
<td>126 848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Totals</td>
<td>223 410</td>
<td>201 889</td>
<td>291 100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Definition**

A work opportunity is paid work created for an individual for any period of time. The same individual can be employed on different projects and each period of employment will be counted as a work opportunity. One person year of work is equal to 230 paid working days including paid training days.

* Work opportunities created with adjustments to account for multi-year projects.

**Data source**

Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP), 2012/13.

**Data note**

Additional up-to-date data disaggregated by province is available in the excel version on the DPME website: www.thepresidency-dpme.gov.za
20. NET WORK OPPORTUNITIES CREATED BY THE COMMUNITY WORK PROGRAMME

Goal
332 500 work opportunities created through the CWP by 2014

Analysis
As a programme intended to provide access to a minimum level of regular and predictable work opportunities to individuals in areas of high unemployment and where sustainable alternatives are likely to remain limited for the foreseeable future, the CWP has been highly successful. It is a cost-efficient programme with community building elements and has grown substantially from its modest roots in 2009 with just 28 000 work opportunities to almost 160 000 in 2012 (an almost 6-fold growth in just 3 years). The CWP has and is capable of making a big contribution to mitigating the effects of unemployment justifying the need for its expansion.

NUMBER OF WORK OPPORTUNITIES CREATED

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2009/10</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2011/12</th>
<th>Up to end 2012/13 including Q3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total number participants</td>
<td>55 582</td>
<td>89 689</td>
<td>105 218</td>
<td>159 621</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disabled participants</td>
<td></td>
<td>847</td>
<td>792</td>
<td>972</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women</td>
<td>39 546</td>
<td>62 343</td>
<td>72 388</td>
<td>111 720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YOUTH (under 35)</td>
<td>28 093</td>
<td>50 734</td>
<td>56 385</td>
<td>84 563</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Definition
Total number of participants includes all participants that worked in the programme regardless of the number of days they participated. A work opportunity is paid work created for an individual for any period of time. The same individual can be employed on different projects and each period of employment is counted as a work opportunity.

Data source
Department of Cooperative Governance (DCOG).

Data note
Figures do not add up due to double counting. For instance, a participant could be a woman with special needs (disabilities). Additional up-to-date data disaggregated by province is available in the excel version on the DPME website: www.thepresidency-dpme.gov.za
What democratic South Africa inherited in 1994

**High poverty:** In 1995 it was estimated that 28% of households and 48% of the population were living below the estimated poverty line, using expenditure data and excluding access to services and assets.

Since then, the rollout of basic and social services has significantly improved the lives of millions of South Africans, with notable advances in the delivery of water, sanitation, electricity and housing, for example. In addition, the massive extension of social assistance programmes has had a positive influence on millions of poor households compared to racialised social grants under apartheid. The delivery of both basic services and social grants has been crucial in reducing overall levels of poverty and meeting basic needs. In addition, the delivery of land and housing programmes has been crucial to reducing asset capital poverty but disparity in asset ownership continues to persist.

**Per Capita Income:** Overall GDP per capita income has steadily risen since 1994. However, inequality remains high and is reflected in both income and assets. At an income level, just over 50% of national income continues to go to the richest 10% of households while the poorest 40% of households received just over 5% of income. This is compounded by the perpetuation of large wage gaps in key economic sectors. These and other factors continue to lead to a reproduction of inequalities entrenched under apartheid.

**Low Living Standards amongst most South Africans:** Apartheid deliberately sought to prevent many African households access to basic household items that would improve their overall living standards. For many African households, access to television, telephone, washing machine or being able to shop at a supermarket or trying to obtain insurance and other financial products was simply not accessible before 1994. This has significantly changed since the advent of democracy, as living standards continue to improve.

**High inequality:** South Africa remains an unequal society as a result of apartheid policies entrenched over many decades. Despite many challenges remaining, the democratic state has sought to implement a number of programmes to support household income and reduce poverty and inequality.

**Social Assistance Support allocated on a racial basis:** Social grants have since been deracialised, with more than 15.5 million beneficiaries in 2011/12 receiving some form of social-assistance support. Social assistance spend has increased from R10 billion in 1994 to just under R100 billion in 2011/12 and constitutes 3.4% of GDP. Social assistance interventions have played a crucial role in reducing household poverty and inequality. Without these social assistance support programmes, there would be a higher poverty headcount index, resulting in the elderly and children living in extreme poverty.

**People with disabilities:** Apartheid not only excluded black able bodied South Africans from society, but equally prevented many people with disabilities from participating in social, economic and political life. This meant that people with disabilities were discriminated not only for their race but also because of the disability. The democratic government has made significant strides in addressing many of the challenges faced by people living with disabilities.
### 21. PER CAPITA INCOME

**Goal**
To halve poverty between 2004 and 2014

**Analysis**
In general terms, the average per capita as measured both by household incomes and expenditures has been improving for South Africans. These statistics confirm findings by other studies on this subject matter. For example, a study by Leibbrandt et al. (2010) found that, over a long-run period since 1917, average real incomes have been rising for South Africans, although the average income gaps by race categories remain bad. The prioritisation of poverty alleviation measures by government is a step in the right direction.

### MEAN PER CAPITA REAL INCOME AND EXPENDITURE BY PROVINCE (2011 CONSTANT RAND PRICES)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Province</th>
<th>2008/09 Mean per capita Income</th>
<th>2010/11 Mean per capita Income</th>
<th>2008/09 Mean per capita Expenditure</th>
<th>2010/11 Mean per capita Expenditure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Poorest 10%</td>
<td>Poorest 20%</td>
<td>Richest 10%</td>
<td>Poorest 10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eastern Cape</td>
<td>1 159</td>
<td>2 162</td>
<td>118 296</td>
<td>175 929</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free State</td>
<td>1 069</td>
<td>2 097</td>
<td>112 949</td>
<td>170 749</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gauteng</td>
<td>901</td>
<td>1 446</td>
<td>146 280</td>
<td>207 661</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KwaZulu-Natal</td>
<td>1 004</td>
<td>1 892</td>
<td>112 498</td>
<td>185 226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limpopo</td>
<td>1 082</td>
<td>2 041</td>
<td>94 412</td>
<td>157 385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mpumalanga</td>
<td>996</td>
<td>2 068</td>
<td>105 720</td>
<td>176 730</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North West</td>
<td>949</td>
<td>1 890</td>
<td>102 940</td>
<td>162 615</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northern Cape</td>
<td>843</td>
<td>1 932</td>
<td>107 470</td>
<td>173 983</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western Cape</td>
<td>418</td>
<td>1 257</td>
<td>130 179</td>
<td>185 649</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Africa</td>
<td>910</td>
<td>1 879</td>
<td>126 978</td>
<td>191 194</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Definition**
Income per capita per annum

**Data source**
Statistics South Africa’s (StatsSA) Living Conditions Survey data sets (LCS) for 2008/09 and Income and Expenditure Survey (IES) for 2010/11

**Data note**
The sampling frame for the LCS was obtained from Stats SA’s master sampling based on the 2001 population census enumeration areas. The LCS was conducted during the period September 2008 to August 2009, thus the data collection for the survey coincided with the global recession, and this may have an impact on the survey results. Since the survey took place over a period of 12 months, it was necessary to benchmark the reported expenditure to March 2009, which was midway into the survey year. Expenditure which took place before the end of February 2009 was inflated to March 2009 prices and expenditure which took place after March 2009 was deflated back to March 2009 prices using the Consumer Price Index (CPI) data. For the LCS and IES, expenditure does not include taxes while income encompasses wages, social grants and salaries. Household income collected from sampled dwelling units with one or more households. The household income was converted to per capita by dividing household income by household size. The income was converted to 2011 constant prices by applying a factor derived from CPI. Household consumption expenditure collected from sampled dwelling units with one or more households. The household consumption expenditure was converted to per capita by dividing household consumption expenditure by household size. The consumption expenditure was converted to 2011 constant prices by applying a factor derived from CPI. Data is annualised. Additional data is available in the excel version on the DPME website: www.thepresidency-dpme.gov.za
### 22. LIVING STANDARDS MEASURE (LSM)

**Goal**  
Reducing inequalities

**Analysis**  
In general the trend between 2000/01 and 2010 reflects an increase in imputed average monthly income across LSM 1 to 10. However, in 2011 there was a marginal decrease in imputed average monthly income for LSM 1 and 6. The continued reduction of the number of people in LSM 1-3 category provides evidence of continued reduction of multidimensional poverty levels.

#### LIVING STANDARDS MEASURE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LSM 1</th>
<th>2004/05</th>
<th>2005/06</th>
<th>2006/07</th>
<th>2007/08</th>
<th>2009</th>
<th>2010</th>
<th>2011</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>no (000)</td>
<td>imputed</td>
<td>no (000)</td>
<td>imputed</td>
<td>no (000)</td>
<td>imputed</td>
<td>no (000)</td>
<td>imputed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LSM 1</td>
<td>2 317</td>
<td>R 911</td>
<td>1 895</td>
<td>R 999</td>
<td>1 493</td>
<td>R 1 058</td>
<td>1 062</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LSM 2</td>
<td>3 745</td>
<td>R 1 103</td>
<td>3 784</td>
<td>R 1 214</td>
<td>3 407</td>
<td>R 1 261</td>
<td>2 732</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LSM 3</td>
<td>3 979</td>
<td>R 1 434</td>
<td>3 878</td>
<td>R 1 521</td>
<td>3 693</td>
<td>R 1 613</td>
<td>2 953</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LSM 4</td>
<td>4 582</td>
<td>R 1 888</td>
<td>4 603</td>
<td>R 1 940</td>
<td>4 488</td>
<td>R 2 022</td>
<td>4 557</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LSM 5</td>
<td>4 132</td>
<td>R 2 518</td>
<td>4 176</td>
<td>R 2 681</td>
<td>4 320</td>
<td>R 2 903</td>
<td>4 843</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LSM 6</td>
<td>4 451</td>
<td>R 4 194</td>
<td>4 454</td>
<td>R 4 404</td>
<td>4 976</td>
<td>R 4 723</td>
<td>5 597</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LSM 7</td>
<td>2 174</td>
<td>R 6 444</td>
<td>2 413</td>
<td>R 6 841</td>
<td>2 653</td>
<td>R 7 579</td>
<td>2 957</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LSM 8</td>
<td>1 609</td>
<td>R 9 174</td>
<td>1 759</td>
<td>R 9 252</td>
<td>1 928</td>
<td>R 10 015</td>
<td>2 158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LSM 9</td>
<td>1 971</td>
<td>R 11 864</td>
<td>2 085</td>
<td>R 12 558</td>
<td>2 228</td>
<td>R 13 507</td>
<td>2 546</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LSM 10</td>
<td>1 695</td>
<td>R 18 822</td>
<td>1 857</td>
<td>R 19 817</td>
<td>1 923</td>
<td>R 20 278</td>
<td>1 898</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### LIVING STANDARDS MEASURE

![Graph showing the change in living standards over time](image)

**Definition**  
The South African Advertising Research Foundation (SAARF) LSM is a unique means of segmenting the South African market. It cuts across race and other outmoded techniques of categorising people, and instead groups people according to their living standards using criteria such as degree of urbanisation and ownership of cars and major appliances.

**Data source**  
South African Advertising Research Foundation (SAARF).

**Data note**  
The South African Advertising Research Foundation (SAARF) Living Standards Measure (LSM) divides the population into 10 LSM groups, 10 (highest) to 1 (lowest) and LSMs are calculated using 29 variables taken directly from the SAARF All Media and Products Survey. It calculates an imputed average monthly income. Additional data is available on the excel version on the DPME website: www.thepresidency-dpme.gov.za
23. INEQUALITY MEASURES

Goal: To reduce income inequality

Analysis: South Africa still ranks among the most economically unequal societies in the world, hence Government has prioritised measures that will help reduce it through the proposals in the National Development Plan (NDP).

INEQUALITY MEASURES – STATISTICS SOUTH AFRICA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Income</td>
<td>Expenditure</td>
<td>Income</td>
<td>Expenditure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eastern Cape</td>
<td>0.70</td>
<td>0.62</td>
<td>0.69</td>
<td>0.62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free State</td>
<td>0.72</td>
<td>0.65</td>
<td>0.69</td>
<td>0.63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gauteng</td>
<td>0.65</td>
<td>0.60</td>
<td>0.69</td>
<td>0.63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KwaZulu-Natal</td>
<td>0.70</td>
<td>0.64</td>
<td>0.73</td>
<td>0.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limpopo</td>
<td>0.65</td>
<td>0.58</td>
<td>0.67</td>
<td>0.55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mpumalanga</td>
<td>0.63</td>
<td>0.57</td>
<td>0.71</td>
<td>0.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northern Cape</td>
<td>0.73</td>
<td>0.61</td>
<td>0.66</td>
<td>0.59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North West</td>
<td>0.67</td>
<td>0.59</td>
<td>0.68</td>
<td>0.62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western Cape</td>
<td>0.62</td>
<td>0.57</td>
<td>0.67</td>
<td>0.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Africa</td>
<td>0.70</td>
<td>0.64</td>
<td>0.72</td>
<td>0.67</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Definition: Gini coefficient measures the inequality as a proportion of its theoretical maximum. The Gini coefficient can range from 0 (no inequality) to 1 (complete inequality).

Data source: Gini coefficient calculations for 2000, 2005 and 2010 are based on Statistics South Africa (StatsSA) Income and Expenditure Survey (IES) data, 2009 calculations are based on 2007/08 Living Conditions Survey (LCS) data.

Data note: For the LCS and IES, expenditure does not include taxes while income encompasses wages, social grants and salaries at constant 2011 prices. Additional data is available in the excel version on the DPME website: www.thepresidency-dpme.gov.za
24. POVERTY HEADCOUNT INDEX

Goal | Meeting basic needs of all South Africans

Analysis | Unlike the previous publications, the poverty lines presented in the tables below are quite comprehensive since they take into consideration both the cost of goods and services, as well as change in consumption patterns over time. Of significance is that more than two-thirds of the households in Limpopo and the Eastern Cape, respectively, live below the R577 poverty line against the national average of 52.3%. In the more affluent provinces of Gauteng and KwaZulu-Natal, poverty headcount levels are about 30%.

### NUMBERS AND PERCENTAGE OF POPULATION LIVING BELOW NATIONAL POVERTY LINES (2011 CONSTANT RAND PRICES)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Province</th>
<th>R305 Number</th>
<th>R305 %</th>
<th>R416 Number</th>
<th>R416 %</th>
<th>R577 Number</th>
<th>R577 %</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Eastern Cape</td>
<td>2 347 900</td>
<td>35.7</td>
<td>3 357 900</td>
<td>51.0</td>
<td>4 350 360</td>
<td>66.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free State</td>
<td>708 917</td>
<td>24.6</td>
<td>1 210 984</td>
<td>42.0</td>
<td>1 667 389</td>
<td>57.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gauteng</td>
<td>1 066 930</td>
<td>10.1</td>
<td>1 912 081</td>
<td>18.1</td>
<td>3 052 436</td>
<td>29.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KwaZulu-Natal</td>
<td>3 346 038</td>
<td>33.0</td>
<td>4 670 201</td>
<td>46.1</td>
<td>6 098 481</td>
<td>60.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limpopo</td>
<td>2 568 243</td>
<td>48.5</td>
<td>3 292 120</td>
<td>62.1</td>
<td>3 936 212</td>
<td>74.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mpumalanga</td>
<td>1 157 765</td>
<td>32.1</td>
<td>1 715 310</td>
<td>47.6</td>
<td>2 252 275</td>
<td>62.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northern Cape</td>
<td>903 412</td>
<td>26.3</td>
<td>1 441 929</td>
<td>42.0</td>
<td>1 955 353</td>
<td>56.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North West</td>
<td>293 371</td>
<td>26.0</td>
<td>479 855</td>
<td>42.6</td>
<td>655 653</td>
<td>58.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western Cape</td>
<td>479 081</td>
<td>9.0</td>
<td>944 728</td>
<td>17.8</td>
<td>1 625 180</td>
<td>30.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Africa</td>
<td>12 871 658</td>
<td>26.3</td>
<td>19 025 108</td>
<td>38.9</td>
<td>25 593 339</td>
<td>52.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Definition**: Headcount index (P0), the proportion of the population living below poverty lines.

**Data source**: Statistics South Africa (StatsSA) ’s data for 2009 based on Living conditions survey 2007/08.

**Data note**: The three national poverty lines represent period specific poverty lines. Cost of goods (food, clothing, etc.) and services (taxi fare, electricity, etc.), as well as consumption patterns are key drivers in the design of the poverty lines. The prices of goods and services are expected to change over time, though in different ways and at different rates. With time, changes in the cost of living affect purchasing power or value implied by poverty lines. To maintain integrity in the absolute poverty lines, two types of updates are required. These include adjustments by means of inflation index (updating happens annually based on CPI data) or construction of new lines (done once every five years based on new household expenditure data collected through an IES or LCS).

R305 – Food poverty line refers to the amount of money that an individual will need to consume the required energy intake.

R416 – The lower bound poverty line refers to the food poverty line (R305) plus the average amount derived from non-food items of households whose total expenditure is equal to the food poverty line.

R577 – The upper bound poverty line refers to the food poverty line (R305) plus average amount derived from non-food items of households whose total food expenditure is equal to the food poverty line. Prices converted to 2011 constant rand prices.

Additional data is available in the excel version on the DPME website: www.thepresidency-dpme.gov.za.
### 25. POVERTY GAP ANALYSIS: POVERTY GAP INDEX (P1) AND SQUARED POVERTY GAP INDEX (P2)

#### Goal
To reduce the poverty gap and the severity of poverty

#### Analysis
The poverty gaps analysis show a high number of households who live in extreme poverty conditions. Independent studies show evidence of the positive impact of social grants and other interventions in fighting poverty.

### DEPTH OF POVERTY (P1) IN 2009 CONSTANT RAND PRICES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>%</th>
<th>R 305</th>
<th>R 416</th>
<th>R 577</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Eastern Cape</td>
<td>11.8</td>
<td>20.4</td>
<td>31.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free State</td>
<td>7.1</td>
<td>14.1</td>
<td>24.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gauteng</td>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>5.7</td>
<td>10.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KwaZulu-Natal</td>
<td>10.7</td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>28.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limpopo</td>
<td>16.6</td>
<td>26.9</td>
<td>38.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mpumalanga</td>
<td>10.9</td>
<td>18.7</td>
<td>29.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northern Cape</td>
<td>7.9</td>
<td>14.8</td>
<td>24.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North West</td>
<td>8.8</td>
<td>15.6</td>
<td>25.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western Cape</td>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td>10.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>South Africa</strong></td>
<td><strong>8.5</strong></td>
<td><strong>15.0</strong></td>
<td><strong>23.6</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SEVERITY OF POVERTY (P2) IN 2009 CONSTANT RAND PRICES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>%</th>
<th>R 305</th>
<th>R 416</th>
<th>R 577</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Eastern Cape</td>
<td>5.3</td>
<td>10.4</td>
<td>18.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free State</td>
<td>2.9</td>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>12.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gauteng</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>5.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KwaZulu-Natal</td>
<td>4.8</td>
<td>9.5</td>
<td>16.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limpopo</td>
<td>7.8</td>
<td>14.4</td>
<td>23.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mpumalanga</td>
<td>5.1</td>
<td>9.7</td>
<td>16.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northern Cape</td>
<td>3.3</td>
<td>7.1</td>
<td>13.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North West</td>
<td>4.1</td>
<td>7.9</td>
<td>14.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western Cape</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>2.4</td>
<td>5.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>South Africa</strong></td>
<td><strong>3.8</strong></td>
<td><strong>7.5</strong></td>
<td><strong>13.3</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Definition
Depth of poverty (P1) is based on how far below the poverty line the average income for an average poor person is, i.e. how deep their poverty is. Severity of poverty (P2) is based on the square of the gap between the poverty line and the incomes of the poor, thus it gives great weight to those who are most deeply in poverty.

#### Data source
Statistics South Africa (StatsSA)’s data for 2009, based on Living conditions survey (LCS) 2007/08.

#### Data note
- R305 – Food poverty line refers to the amount of money that an individual will need to consume the required energy intake.
- R416 – The lower bound poverty line refers to the food poverty line (R305) plus the average amount derived from non-food items of households whose total expenditure is equal to the food poverty line.
- R577 – The upper bound poverty line refers to the food poverty line (R305) plus average amount derived from non-food items of households whose total food expenditure is equal to the food poverty line. Prices converted to 2011 constant rand prices.
- Additional data is available in the excel version on the DPME website: www.thepresidency-dpme.gov.za
26. SOCIAL-ASSISTANCE SUPPORT

Goal
To provide appropriate social-assistance support to all eligible beneficiaries

Analysis
The total number of grant beneficiaries was 15.5 million as at March 2012. Over the period 1996/97 to 2011/12, there was a significant increase in the number of grant beneficiaries; this was largely due to the introduction of the Child Support Grant (CSG) in 2008. While there has been an increase in absolute numbers, the growth rate has slowed since 2006/07. Grant expenditure as a percentage of GDP reached its highest level of 3.5% in 2009/10, and has remained relatively stable for the financial periods 2011/10 to 2011/12 at 3.4%. The highest number of grant beneficiaries is in provinces with the highest poverty rates viz. KwaZulu-Natal 56.44%, Eastern Cape 55.9% and Limpopo 55.16%. This reflects appropriate targeting of the social-assistance support.

SOCIAL ASSISTANCE GRANTS RECIPIENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Old age grant</td>
<td>2,050,572</td>
<td>2,124,984</td>
<td>2,146,344</td>
<td>2,195,018</td>
<td>2,229,550</td>
<td>2,390,543</td>
<td>2,546,657</td>
<td>2,678,554</td>
<td>2,750,857</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>War veterans grant</td>
<td>3,996</td>
<td>2,963</td>
<td>2,817</td>
<td>2,340</td>
<td>1,924</td>
<td>1,500</td>
<td>1,216</td>
<td>958</td>
<td>753</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disability grant</td>
<td>1,228,231</td>
<td>1,293,280</td>
<td>1,315,143</td>
<td>1,422,808</td>
<td>1,408,456</td>
<td>1,286,833</td>
<td>1,264,477</td>
<td>1,200,898</td>
<td>1,198,131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foster child grant</td>
<td>120,571</td>
<td>195,454</td>
<td>317,434</td>
<td>400,503</td>
<td>454,199</td>
<td>474,759</td>
<td>510,760</td>
<td>512,874</td>
<td>536,747</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child dependency grant</td>
<td>76,494</td>
<td>86,917</td>
<td>90,112</td>
<td>98,631</td>
<td>102,292</td>
<td>107,065</td>
<td>110,731</td>
<td>112,185</td>
<td>114,993</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child support grant</td>
<td>2,996,723</td>
<td>4,165,545</td>
<td>7,075,266</td>
<td>7,863,841</td>
<td>8,189,975</td>
<td>8,765,354</td>
<td>9,570,287</td>
<td>10,371,950</td>
<td>10,927,731</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>6,476,587</td>
<td>7,869,143</td>
<td>10,947,116</td>
<td>11,983,141</td>
<td>12,386,396</td>
<td>13,026,104</td>
<td>14,004,128</td>
<td>14,877,419</td>
<td>15,529,212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grant-In-Aid</td>
<td>17,528</td>
<td>25,667</td>
<td>26,960</td>
<td>31,918</td>
<td>37,343</td>
<td>46,069</td>
<td>53,237</td>
<td>58,413</td>
<td>66,493</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SOCIAL ASSISTANCE GRANT EXPENDITURE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Expenditure (R million)</td>
<td>36,982</td>
<td>44,885</td>
<td>50,708</td>
<td>57,032</td>
<td>62,467</td>
<td>70,715</td>
<td>80,080</td>
<td>87,493</td>
<td>96,703</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>% of GDP</td>
<td>2.9%</td>
<td>3.1%</td>
<td>3.2%</td>
<td>3.3%</td>
<td>3.2%</td>
<td>3.3%</td>
<td>3.5%</td>
<td>3.4%</td>
<td>3.4%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Definition
Total number of recipients of social-assistance grants as recorded for each financial year.

Data source
2. National Treasury’s Budget Review.

Data note
The total figures does not include Grant-In-Aid as it is an additional type of grant awarded to persons who might already be receiving other forms of grants such as Old Age, Disability or War Veteran grants as a result of being unable to care for themselves. Grant-in-Aid may create duplicates in terms of head counts. Disability Grant Total consists of Temporary Disability Grant (which is a disability grant that is awarded for a period no less than six months and not more than 12 months), and Permanent Disability Grant (which is a disability grant that is awarded for a period longer than 12 months). Additional data disaggregated by province is available in the excel version on the DPME website: www.thepresidency-dpme.gov.za
## 27. PEOPLE WITH DISABILITIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Goal</th>
<th>To implement inclusive education and mainstreaming disability in South Africa</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

| Analysis | According to Census 2011, persons with disabilities make up 3.4% of the population. The percentage of people with disabilities varies across census periods. The total number of disability grant beneficiaries for 2011/12 was 1,313,124 and this reflected a marginal decline from the previous financial year. Disability grant beneficiaries as a percentage of total social grant beneficiaries declined to 8% in 2011/12, largely due to the increase in CSG recipients. Regarding data on employees with disabilities in top and senior management, the figures fluctuate year-on-year, which raises questions regarding data quality. |

### SPECIAL SCHOOL MATRIC PASS RATE¹

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>In special schools</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2003</th>
<th>2004</th>
<th>2005</th>
<th>2006</th>
<th>2007</th>
<th>2008</th>
<th>2009</th>
<th>2010</th>
<th>2011</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number of learners who wrote Matric in special schools</td>
<td>562</td>
<td>519</td>
<td>777</td>
<td>754</td>
<td>692</td>
<td>727</td>
<td>804</td>
<td>872</td>
<td>792</td>
<td>890</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Pass</td>
<td>383</td>
<td>416</td>
<td>563</td>
<td>528</td>
<td>528</td>
<td>492</td>
<td>636</td>
<td>697</td>
<td>633</td>
<td>745</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DISABILITY GRANT BENEFICIARIES ²

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number of Care Dependency Grant beneficiaries</td>
<td>76,494</td>
<td>86,917</td>
<td>90,112</td>
<td>98,631</td>
<td>102,292</td>
<td>107,065</td>
<td>110,731</td>
<td>112,185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of Disability Grant beneficiaries</td>
<td>1,228,231</td>
<td>1,293,280</td>
<td>1,315,143</td>
<td>1,422,808</td>
<td>1,408,456</td>
<td>1,286,883</td>
<td>1,264,477</td>
<td>1,200,898</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total number of beneficiaries with disabilities</td>
<td>1,304,725</td>
<td>1,380,197</td>
<td>1,405,255</td>
<td>1,521,439</td>
<td>1,510,748</td>
<td>1,393,948</td>
<td>1,375,208</td>
<td>1,313,083</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disability Grant beneficiaries as a % of total social grant beneficiaries</td>
<td>20%</td>
<td>18%</td>
<td>13%</td>
<td>13%</td>
<td>12%</td>
<td>11%</td>
<td>10%</td>
<td>9%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total social grant beneficiaries</td>
<td>6,476,587</td>
<td>7,869,143</td>
<td>10,947,116</td>
<td>11,983,141</td>
<td>12,386,396</td>
<td>13,026,104</td>
<td>14,004,128</td>
<td>14,877,419</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Definition**

The current definition of disability is “the loss or elimination of opportunities to take part in the life of the community, equitably with others that is encountered by persons having physical, sensory, psychological, developmental, learning, neurological or other impairments, which may be permanent, temporary or episodic in nature, thereby causing activity limitations and participation restrictions with the mainstream society. These barriers may be due to economic, physical, social, attitudinal and/or cultural factors”.

**Data source**

1. Department of Basic Education’s Inclusive Education.

**Data note**

Additional data on number of people with disabilities as well as number of employees with disabilities is available in the excel version on the DPME website: www.thepresidency-dpme.gov.za
What democratic South Africa inherited in 1994

A fragmented housing delivery system: South Africa inherited a fragmented housing delivery system based on racial and a market-based income exclusion. The apartheid regime's racial system for housing and human settlement development operated through 14 different administrations confined to racial localities. Within those multiple racial localities, people were further segregated by class and through differential access to social amenities and the workings of the wider economy. This limited freedom of movement for the majority of people who were not white, for the purposes of control.

Asset capital poverty: The ability to purchase land on the market for most people who were not white was limited. The apartheid housing and human settlement development system forbid Africans from freehold land ownership in urban areas from 1913 onwards, and simultaneously limited land supply to the other non-white groups, driving the price of land up dramatically, making most housing for black people unaffordable or difficult to obtain. This enforced unequal access to the property market and wealth creation opportunities, with limited ability to access credit linked to property. This in effect purposefully created a highly distorted property market.

Racial segregation: Apartheid further displaced Africans into racially segregated ethnic based rural ghettos or homelands and nationally controlled self-managed labour reserves, only allowing limited permanent movement into the urban areas, based on a racially based labour regulatory framework. The labour regulatory framework known as influx control was structured to enforce circulatory migration for males. It offered men temporary rental accommodation in single sex hostels and the separation of females and the rest of the family into the racial reserves, with limited security of tenure for them on tribal authority held land with no support for shelter provision. Those Africans permitted to permanently stay in urban areas were placed into poorly serviced townships (poor roads, no paving, poor sanitation, limited electricity and little street lighting), dislocated from the rest of the city. The state constructed all houses within these townships and households were expected to pay rent to state housing administrations, which were a form of urbanisation control and management. There were few social amenities (parks, libraries, clinics) and limited consumption based facilities like shops and entertainment centres in these townships.

The apartheid state further intervened in the built environment to build massive public housing estates for the majority of working-class people from the 1960s onwards, erasing mixed racial areas, expropriating properties under the Group Areas Act of 1950, and forcibly relocating people into urban and rural racial ghettos dislocated from the functioning of the wider urban economy. By the mid-80s the state stopped building public rental housing and shifted towards a self-financing model across the racial categories. However, the effect of a distorted market and market failure linked to supply (weak racially based planning) and income affordability constraints interrupted delivery to a growing urban black population. The collective impact on black living conditions by the 1980s was massive overcrowding of existing public housing, limited market expansion into the townships for new affordable housing, high private rentals based on the massive under-served demands, deteriorating services to an unplanned for population growth, illegal informal settlements growth, increasingly dysfunctional and ungovernable townships and homelands due to civil protest, rent and service boycotts, all intensifying social fragmentation in society.

Housing backlog: The backlog was estimated to be about 1.2 million houses in 1994. The 1996 census showed 1.5 million households living in informal houses in urban areas and 1.6 million households living in informal/traditional housing in rural areas (Stats SA, 1998, quoted in Khan and Thring, 2003). As at the end of the 2011/12 Financial Year, the state’s new housing investment had reached the R62 billion mark but the creation of socially integrated neighbourhoods and addressing the dislocation of the poor from economic opportunities remained critical challenges.

With the creation of the Department of Human Settlements in 2009, government committed itself to, among other things, improving the quality of 400 000 households through upgrading informal settlements in 45 priority municipalities; stimulating growth in affordable home ownership (600 000 loans) and the rental market (80 000 new units), with an injection of 250 new hectares of strategic state land. To enable more integrated planning of human settlements, 27 municipalities would be accredited to carry out the housing function.
What democratic South Africa inherited in 1994

**Potable water, sanitation and electricity:** The goal of government is to ensure that all South Africans have access to essential basic water supply, sanitation services and energy supply at a cost which is affordable both to the household and to the country as a whole. In this regard the country has come a long way from the apartheid legacy we inherited in 1994.

Regarding access to potable water, this was just over 60% in 1994. By 2011/12, more than 95% of households had access to water infrastructure at RDP standards or higher. The provision of water is critical for protecting human capital and for reducing social asset poverty (10 Year Review, 2003).

Access to sanitation was at an even lower level with only about 51% of households with access in 1994. In 2011/12 this had grown to 83.4% of households. Significantly, South Africa met the Millennium Development Goal (MDG) of halving the proportion of people without sustainable access to improved sanitation in 2008; seven years before the 2015 global target.

The number of households with access to electricity jumped to 76.5% in 2011/12 from about 52% in 1994.

**Land restitution and land redistribution:** In 1994 the structure of South Africa's spatial environment was characterised by dysfunctional settlement patterns across the country with weak spatial planning and governance capabilities, and densely settled rural areas. These inefficiencies and inequities in the settlement patterns are deeply entrenched as apartheid left a terrible spatial legacy (NDP: 2012). The implementation of apartheid policies, especially the Natives Land Act of 1913, resulted in massive, racially-based dispossessions in land ownership rights, consigning the majority of South Africans to marginal lands in the so called ‘former homeland’ areas and coloured reserves. It is estimated that approximately 7.5 million people were forcibly removed from their land. Consequently, most of the agricultural land was owned by whites (83%) and only 17% of the land was available for black people in 1994. This dualism in land ownership and use was largely reflected in stark divisions between the few large-scale, mostly white-owned commercial farms in rural areas, and a large number of subsistence and smallholder farmers, mostly within the marginalised areas.

In 1994 government approved the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 (Act 22 of 1994) to provide that a person, a deceased estate, a descendant or a community that was dispossessed of a right in land after 19 June 1913 as a result of past racially discriminatory laws or practices was entitled to lodge a claim for the restitution of such right by no later than 31 December 1998. About 80 000 claims for restitution were lodged before the cut-off date of 31 December 1998. Government also developed redistribution and recapitalisation programmes for purposes of redress and equitable distribution under land reform. The aim was to redistribute 30% of the 24.5 million hectares of arable land back to the rightful owners. Soon after 1994, government further introduced legislation to protect farmworkers from unfair evictions.

Whilst there are improvements in government's redistribution and recapitalisation programmes as well as recently approved legislative provisions for purposes of acceleration, land reform in its entirety has not yet unlocked the potential for dynamic economic growth and employment creation as envisaged, especially in the agricultural sector. Since 1994 government has, through the redistribution and restitution programmes, redistributed 7.950 million hectares (or 30%) of the 2014 target to redistribute 24.5 million hectares of the country's arable land to the previously disadvantaged (2012 Policy Speech, DRDLR). However, a large number of land reform beneficiaries have not been able to settle on the land or use it productively, partly due to inadequate infrastructure, inputs and technical support, and post settlement. Land reform has not yet translated into the establishment of sufficient numbers of new black farmers, and until recently the agricultural sector has been struggling to create new jobs and job opportunities at the desired rate.

There is a need to develop land reform in conjunction with land utilisation and increased productivity by new smallholders. As concerns addressing the plight of farmworkers, the legislation failed to slow down evictions, largely because it required workers to go to court to challenge them and because evictions linked to dismissals are permitted. Farm workers did not have the resources to challenge unfair dismissals or illegal evictions. In 2009, the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform embarked on a three-year programme to monitor evictions, provide legal assistance to farmworkers and mediate solutions. The relationship between farmers and farmworkers is difficult as the latter remain highly vulnerable to evictions when they demand better wages and conditions, or try to get supplementary part-time work away from the farm.
28. MEETING HOUSING NEEDS

**Goal**
Meeting housing needs of the poor by creating sustainable human settlements and improving the quality of life for all residents

**Analysis**
Government has sustained its drive of delivering housing to the poor, reaching a cumulative target of 3.38 million houses, framed through a concerted integrated planning approach towards sustainable human settlements with improvements to the quality of life of all residents. A 50% growth in formal housing has translated into 5,677,614 additional formal homes since 1994, offering a shift in the number of people living in formal housing from 64% in 1996 to 77.7% in 2011. The targeting of well-located public land for higher density mixed income residential development, the increased development of affordable rental housing units over the last two financial years, and specific support for the upgrading of informal settlements are key mechanisms being used to trigger improved overall human settlement performance. This is illustrated by the consistent decline in the percentage of households not living in formal dwellings and the consistent percentage of people opting to reside within rental accommodation. The increased percentage of households described as being in “other” tenure arrangements from a relatively stable 10 to 12% since 2002 to 16% in 2011 suggest an increasing number of households starting to experience financial strain post the 2008 financial crisis.

**NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLDS – STATISTICS SOUTH AFRICA (STATSSA)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2001</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2003</th>
<th>2004</th>
<th>2005</th>
<th>2006</th>
<th>2007</th>
<th>2008</th>
<th>2009</th>
<th>2010</th>
<th>2011</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Number of households (HH)</td>
<td>11,205,705</td>
<td>11,013,000</td>
<td>11,362,000</td>
<td>11,712,000</td>
<td>12,075,000</td>
<td>12,476,000</td>
<td>12,500,610</td>
<td>13,351,000</td>
<td>13,812,000</td>
<td>14,304,211</td>
<td>14,757,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. HH in formal dwelling</td>
<td>7,680,422</td>
<td>8,104,419</td>
<td>8,439,420</td>
<td>8,699,037</td>
<td>8,553,264</td>
<td>9,163,286</td>
<td>8,812,930</td>
<td>9,390,411</td>
<td>10,429,985</td>
<td>10,999,775</td>
<td>11,472,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. HH not in formal dwelling</td>
<td>1,836,232</td>
<td>1,433,710</td>
<td>1,451,752</td>
<td>1,392,177</td>
<td>1,895,488</td>
<td>1,806,360</td>
<td>1,816,995</td>
<td>1,882,467</td>
<td>1,845,438</td>
<td>1,919,900</td>
<td>1,814,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. HH in traditional structures</td>
<td>1,689,051</td>
<td>1,169,603</td>
<td>1,209,710</td>
<td>1,358,260</td>
<td>1,320,013</td>
<td>1,220,622</td>
<td>1,461,601</td>
<td>1,385,112</td>
<td>1,416,651</td>
<td>1,384,536</td>
<td>1,471,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Renting</td>
<td>19.7%</td>
<td>19.6%</td>
<td>21.1%</td>
<td>20.6%</td>
<td>19.9%</td>
<td>22.5%</td>
<td>18.3%</td>
<td>20.9%</td>
<td>20.6%</td>
<td>20.9%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**HOUSING UNITS – DEPARTMENT OF HUMAN SETTLEMENTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7. Subsidised housing units completed / in progress (cumulative)</td>
<td>1,420,897</td>
<td>1,614,512</td>
<td>1,831,860</td>
<td>2,047,993</td>
<td>2,319,212</td>
<td>2,568,062</td>
<td>2,806,647</td>
<td>3,036,372</td>
<td>3,244,715</td>
<td>3,383,998</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Definition**
- **Planned units**: Refers to the total number of units (full project scope) that are planned for an approved project registered on the Housing Subsidy System (HSS) by a provincial department. The units may be developed over a number of financial years, depending on project size and funding arrangements. Subsidies housing units completed and housing units in progress include all top structures completed in the reporting period and sites serviced, number of houses at foundation level or wall plate level constructed on already serviced sites included up to 2009/10.
- **Houses/Units completed**: Refers to separate houses and residential units (top structures) developed across any of the housing programmes whether built as separate houses or as units in multi-floor structures, including affordable rental and Community Residential Units (CRU). This excludes units re-built in the Rectification Programme.
- **Affordable Rental Housing Units** refers to the provision of well located and affordably priced rental accommodation in terms of the Social Housing, Community Residential Unit (CRU) and Institutional Housing Subsidy Programmes.

**Data source**
- 1, 2, 3, 4, 5) Household figures are based on Statistics South Africa’s (STATSSA) data Census 2001, GHS 2002-2011
- 6, 7) Housing Subsidy System (HSS), National Department of Human Settlements, 8) Programme of Action (POA)

**Data note**
It takes between one and three years for a beneficiary who has been approved to receive housing, to actually receive such housing. It would therefore be inaccurate to draw a direct correspondence between planned units and housing units completed (and in progress) in the same year. The difference in household figures is due to the different methodologies used by the departments where data is sourced vis-a-vis the various surveys conducted by StatsSA.

Additional data disaggregated at a provincial level is available in the excel version on the DPME website: www.thepresidency-dpme.gov.za
29. POTABLE WATER

Goal
All people in South Africa to have access to potable water by 2014.

Analysis
As in the 2010/11 period, access to water infrastructure at RDP standards or higher sits at 95% while households with access to free basic water increased from 11.3 million in 2010/11 to 11.6 million households in 2011/12 – an increase of about 300 000 households. Notwithstanding the high levels of access to both infrastructure and free basic services, quality and functionality of water services remains a problem largely due to neglect of routine operation and maintenance of infrastructure and failure to upgrade and refurbish existing infrastructure. About 620 000 household either do not have access to water infrastructure or have water infrastructure at less than the RDP standard. Consequently, the achievement of the 2014 target of 100% access will be difficult to achieve.

HOUSEHOLDS WITH ACCESS TO POTABLE WATER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Total number of Households</td>
<td>12 396 707</td>
<td>12 656 163</td>
<td>12 802 423</td>
<td>12 879 070</td>
<td>13 028 214</td>
<td>13 283 883</td>
<td>13 754 529</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. HH with access to water infrastructure &gt; or = to RDP standards</td>
<td>9 894 367</td>
<td>10 469 361</td>
<td>10 840 743</td>
<td>11 229 758</td>
<td>11 691 203</td>
<td>12 035 814</td>
<td>12 626 818</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. HH with access to water infrastructure &lt; RDP standards</td>
<td>1 498 979</td>
<td>1 343 458</td>
<td>1 196 504</td>
<td>1 002 398</td>
<td>779 460</td>
<td>604 701</td>
<td>457 292</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. HH with access to water infrastructure &lt; RDP standards</td>
<td>8 868 007</td>
<td>8 944 630</td>
<td>9 542 104</td>
<td>10 862 205</td>
<td>11 284 326</td>
<td>11 616 272</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Definition
The relevant basic service levels (RDP service levels) are defined as a minimum quantity of 25 litres of potable water per person per day within 200 meters of a household not interrupted for more than seven days in any year and a minimum flow of 10 litres per second for communal water points. This is a substantially higher standard than the basic services defined by the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs) as 20 litres of potable water per person per day within 1 000 metres of a household.

Data source

Data note
The difference in household figures is due to the different definitions used by the departments. Department of Water Affairs household definition is based on household density per province. The ratios for people per household were determined from 2001 Census and then again informed by 2007 Community Survey. The Household number are calculated annually form the mid-year population estimates received from StatsSA and apply the determined ratio (people per household) to population to calculated the number of households per province and nationally. See also indicator 30. Additional data disaggregated at a provincial level is available in the excel version on the DPME website: www.thepresidency-dpme.gov.za
30. SANITATION

Goal
All people in South Africa to have access to sanitation facilities by 2014

Analysis
Access to sanitation continues to improve albeit at a lackluster pace, thus putting the achievement of the 2014 target of 100% access at risk. Disregard of routine maintenance by some municipalities and inattention to upgrading and refurbishment of existing infrastructure has led to the collapse of sanitation services in a number of areas. The slight increase in the number of households using the bucket system as a sanitation service is a concern. This is partly explained by a few municipalities resorting to the bucket system as an interim measure while town planning processes are concluded. The Free State province accounts for almost 87% of households still on the bucket system. This figure has not shifted in any dramatic way since 2008/09.

HOUSEHOLDS WITH ACCESS TO SANITATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Number of households</td>
<td>12 396 707</td>
<td>12 656 163</td>
<td>12 802 423</td>
<td>12 877 821</td>
<td>13 028 214</td>
<td>13 283 883</td>
<td>13 362 020</td>
<td>13 754 529</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. HH with access to sanitation</td>
<td>8 197 075</td>
<td>8 742 015</td>
<td>9 057 241</td>
<td>9 353 126</td>
<td>9 716 651</td>
<td>10 102 704</td>
<td>10 617 731</td>
<td>10 956 877</td>
<td>11 476 317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. HH with bucket systems</td>
<td>439 778</td>
<td>231 040</td>
<td>211 508</td>
<td>113 085</td>
<td>23 083</td>
<td>9 044</td>
<td>8 421</td>
<td>7 996</td>
<td>8 126</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Definition
A basic acceptable sanitation facility is defined as a ventilated improved pit latrine Millennium Development Goal (MDG Target 10): Halve by 2015 the proportion of people without sustainable access to improved sanitation.

Data source

Data note
Additional data disaggregated at a provincial level is available in the excel version on the DPME website: www.thepresidency-dpme.gov.za
31. ELECTRICITY

Goal: Universal access to electricity by 2014

Analysis: New electrical connections per annum have declined sharply since 1994 from just under 500,000 households to an average of about 200,000 since 2004. This is not nearly enough to achieve the 2014 target of 92% of households with access to electricity. The number of households without electricity remains at over three million.

HOUSEHOLDS WITH ACCESS TO ELECTRICITY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total number of households</td>
<td>11,658,236</td>
<td>11,891,395</td>
<td>12,129,192</td>
<td>12,317,504</td>
<td>12,495,078</td>
<td>12,675,275</td>
<td>12,854,287</td>
<td>13,068,953</td>
<td>13,230,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH with access to electricity</td>
<td>8,391,031</td>
<td>8,610,706</td>
<td>8,714,221</td>
<td>8,819,835</td>
<td>9,106,921</td>
<td>9,245,357</td>
<td>9,419,466</td>
<td>9,624,445</td>
<td>9,809,136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%</td>
<td>72.0%</td>
<td>72.4%</td>
<td>73.1%</td>
<td>72.9%</td>
<td>73.5%</td>
<td>74.5%</td>
<td>74.9%</td>
<td>75.8%</td>
<td>76.5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH with no access to electricity</td>
<td>3,267,205</td>
<td>3,280,689</td>
<td>3,414,971</td>
<td>3,497,670</td>
<td>3,388,156</td>
<td>3,429,918</td>
<td>3,440,699</td>
<td>3,444,508</td>
<td>3,421,664</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New electrical connections</td>
<td>248,451</td>
<td>241,703</td>
<td>185,833</td>
<td>122,711</td>
<td>295,470</td>
<td>181,873</td>
<td>167,322</td>
<td>202,827</td>
<td>193,226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New electrical connections (cumulative)</td>
<td>3,902,511</td>
<td>4,144,214</td>
<td>4,330,047</td>
<td>4,452,758</td>
<td>4,748,228</td>
<td>4,930,101</td>
<td>5,097,423</td>
<td>5,302,250</td>
<td>5,493,476</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Definition: Number of households connected to grid electricity through Eskom and municipalities. Household figures based on Department of Energy’s projection using census data.

Data source: 1-5 National Energy Regulator of South Africa (NERSA); Statistics South Africa (StatsSA) and Department of Energy (DOE).

Data note: The difference in household figures is due to the different methodologies used by the departments where data is sourced vis-a-vis the various surveys conducted by StatsSA. The backlog figures have also considered growth (in informal settlements and low cost housing), for an example Gauteng Province look less in terms of access to electricity because of growth (in informal settlement). From 2005/06 onwards, percentage of households with access to electricity is calculated by averaging the percentage of houses with access to electricity at provinces level. Additional data disaggregated by province is available in the excel version on the DPME website: www.thepresidency-dpme.gov.za
32. LAND RESTITUTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Goal</th>
<th>Complete processing of restitution claims</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Analysis**

Government has consistently increased the number of land claims settled since the Commission on Restitution of Land Rights started in 1995. Given the pace at which such claims were settled; insufficient attention was given to ensuring finalisation and sustainable development of land restored to beneficiaries. Notably, the commission only started to keep official statistics on finalised claims from 2011 and therefore can only report on the claims finalised for the 2010/11 and 2011/12 financial years. Government is seeking to reduce timelines in the finalisation of land claims and to this end has approved in November 2012 the Green Paper on Land Reform as well as amendments to the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 (Act 22 of 1994).

### LAND RESTITUTION CUMULATIVE TRENDS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Cumulative settled claims</th>
<th>Cumulative finalised claims</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2000/01</td>
<td>12 094</td>
<td>1 495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2001/02</td>
<td>29 877</td>
<td>1 835</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2002/03</td>
<td>36 488</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2003/04</td>
<td>48 825</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004/05</td>
<td>59 345</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005/06</td>
<td>71 645</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006/07</td>
<td>74 417</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007/08</td>
<td>74 747</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008/09</td>
<td>75 400</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009/10</td>
<td>75 844</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2010/11</td>
<td>76 228</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011/12</td>
<td>76 705</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CUMULATIVE CLAIMS SETTLED**

![Cumulative Claims Settled Chart](chart.png)

**Definition**

Number of land restitution claims settled.

**Data source**

Department of Rural Development and Land Reform.

**Data note**

Statistics compiled on the information reflected in the Database of Settled Restitution claims. The database is on an on-going basis subjected to internal audit.
33. LAND REDISTRIBUTION

Goal
The redistribution of 30% (or 24.5 million hectares) of the country’s agricultural land over 15 years

Analysis
Since 2009, the number of hectares acquired under the land acquisition programme has been rising. Vast rural provinces such as the North West and Limpopo acquired the most number of hectares for redistribution in 2012, whilst the predominantly urban provinces of Gauteng and Western Cape acquired the least. Whereas the latter observation raises concerns of land access and availability for urban-based economic development; the under-utilisation of newly acquired land by beneficiaries has been a primary concern. The introduction of the Recapitalisation and Development Programme has provided a useful response. However, a significant shift in policy is necessary so as to ensure better spatial planning, proper land use and management. The provision of effective post-settlement support services needs to be a crucial part of a successful land acquisition and redistribution programme.

LAND REDISTRIBUTION-HECTARES DELIVERED

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Annual target</td>
<td>193,504</td>
<td>130,810</td>
<td>262,751</td>
<td>236,268</td>
<td>2,500,000</td>
<td>2,500,000</td>
<td>1,500,000</td>
<td>656,000</td>
<td>283,592</td>
<td>303,612</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hectares per year</td>
<td>279,838</td>
<td>176,871</td>
<td>214,998</td>
<td>197,891</td>
<td>241,526</td>
<td>345,442</td>
<td>443,600</td>
<td>240,156</td>
<td>327,494</td>
<td>392,850</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cumulative Total</td>
<td>1,259,527</td>
<td>1,436,398</td>
<td>1,651,396</td>
<td>1,849,287</td>
<td>2,090,814</td>
<td>2,436,255</td>
<td>2,879,856</td>
<td>3,120,011</td>
<td>3,447,505</td>
<td>3,840,355</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Definition
Hectares of land restored to previously disadvantaged individuals.

Data source
Department of Rural Development and Land Reform’s annual reports.

Data note
Additional data disaggregated at provincial level is available in the excel version on the DPME website: www.thepresidency-dpme.gov.za
Life expectancy at birth in 1994 in South Africa was 52.5 years for males and 51.7 years for females. The life expectancy for the white population was slightly lower than that of blacks, at 59 years for males and 65 years for females. Amongst Indians, life expectancy was 64 years for males and 70 years for females. At birth, the probability was that the life of an African female would be nine years shorter than that of a white female. Amongst whites, life expectancy was 64 years for males and 70 years for females. Life expectancy for the coloured population was significantly lower than that of blacks, at 55 years for males and 60 years for females. Due to the fragmented nature of the health services and the persistence of apartheid, the health of the population was significantly worse than in other countries.

In 1993, the notification of patients with TB in South Africa was 612 per 100,000 population, followed by Africans (159 per 100,000), with the Indian population having the lowest rates. The burden of disease from TB was significantly increased associated with adversing living conditions and a TB-HIV comorbidity of 64.6 per 100,000 and white population (14 per 100,000), with the Indian population having the lowest rates. The burden of disease from TB was significantly increased associated with adversing living conditions and a TB-HIV comorbidity of 64.6 per 100,000 and white population (14 per 100,000), with the Indian population having the lowest rates. The burden of disease from TB was significantly increased associated with adversing living conditions and a TB-HIV comorbidity of 64.6 per 100,000 and white population (14 per 100,000), with the Indian population having the lowest rates. The burden of disease from TB was significantly increased associated with adversing living conditions and a TB-HIV comorbidity of 64.6 per 100,000 and white population (14 per 100,000), with the Indian population having the lowest rates.

However, as a result of improved living conditions and active case treatment, the number of patients with TB has since decreased from 46,982 notifications in 2009 to 40,734 in 2010. TB treatment outcomes have also improved, with the TB cure rate increasing from 80% in 2009 to 90% in 2010.

The 1998 South Africa Demographic and Health Survey produced higher baselines and current statistics, it also indicates 56,1 years for females. Due to the fragmented nature of the health services and the persistence of apartheid, the health of the population was significantly worse than in other countries.
34. LIFE EXPECTANCY

Goal
A long and healthy life for all South Africans

Analysis
For the first time since the democratic government came into office in 1994, empirical evidence shows that South Africa is making progress in improving the health status of the nation. Both StatsSA and ASSA life expectancy combined figures show a gradual improvement in life expectancy from 2006 onwards, after a decline from 2001-2005. This has exceeded the health sector target of 58.5 years by 2014. Increase in life expectancy could be attributed to the implementation of comprehensive strategies to combat Communicable Diseases inclusive of HIV and AIDS.

LIFE EXPECTANCY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. LE male Stats SA</td>
<td>50.5</td>
<td>49.5</td>
<td>49.3</td>
<td>49.4</td>
<td>50.2</td>
<td>51.7</td>
<td>53.3</td>
<td>54.6</td>
<td>55.5</td>
<td>56.1</td>
<td>56.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. LE female Stats SA</td>
<td>55.2</td>
<td>54.4</td>
<td>52.9</td>
<td>53.6</td>
<td>54.6</td>
<td>56.1</td>
<td>57.6</td>
<td>58.8</td>
<td>59.5</td>
<td>60.0</td>
<td>60.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. LE combined Stats SA</td>
<td>52.7</td>
<td>52.1</td>
<td>51.7</td>
<td>51.6</td>
<td>52.5</td>
<td>54.0</td>
<td>55.5</td>
<td>56.8</td>
<td>57.6</td>
<td>58.1</td>
<td>58.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. LE male ASSA</td>
<td>53.5</td>
<td>52.6</td>
<td>51.8</td>
<td>51.5</td>
<td>51.5</td>
<td>51.7</td>
<td>52.5</td>
<td>53.7</td>
<td>54.6</td>
<td>55.0</td>
<td>55.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. LE female ASSA</td>
<td>59.9</td>
<td>58.6</td>
<td>57.6</td>
<td>57.2</td>
<td>57.4</td>
<td>58.0</td>
<td>59.0</td>
<td>60.3</td>
<td>61.2</td>
<td>61.6</td>
<td>61.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. LE combined ASSA</td>
<td>56.7</td>
<td>55.6</td>
<td>54.7</td>
<td>54.3</td>
<td>54.5</td>
<td>54.8</td>
<td>55.7</td>
<td>57.0</td>
<td>57.9</td>
<td>58.3</td>
<td>58.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. LE male RMS</td>
<td>54.0</td>
<td>55.5</td>
<td>57.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. LE female RMS</td>
<td>59.0</td>
<td>60.8</td>
<td>62.8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. LE combined RMS</td>
<td>56.5</td>
<td>58.1</td>
<td>60.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

LIFE EXPECTANCY

Definition Life expectancy is the number of years a new-born infant would live if prevailing patterns of age-specific mortality rates at the time of birth were to stay the same throughout the child’s life.

Data source
1, 2, 3) Life Expectancy Statistics South Africa’s (StatsSA)’s calculations.
4, 5, 6) Life Expectancy: Actuarial Society of South Africa (ASSA) 2008 model.

Data note Additional data disaggregated by provincial is available in the excel version on the DPME website: www.thepresidency-dpme.gov.za
Data sourced from StatsSA is revised based on the release of the 2013 Mid-Year population estimates. Recent data from RMS show an increase in life expectancy from 2009 to 2011.
35. INFANT AND CHILD MORTALITY RATE

Goal
To reduce infant (under one year) and child (under five years) morbidity and mortality

Analysis
Data shows a steady decline in infant and child mortality from 2004. Despite the decline, South Africa still has unacceptably high infant and child mortality and compares poorly with other middle-income countries. To address the high rates, additional efforts to strengthen routine immunisation and provision of Vitamin A supplementation, introduction of the rotavirus and pneumococcal vaccines and promoting exclusive breast-feeding have been employed to reduce the burden of the three major killers of children under five years of age, that include HIV and AIDS, neonatal causes and childhood infections such as pneumonia and diarrhoea. A new immunisation programme was introduced in 2009, to address vaccine-preventable diseases such as diarrhoea and pneumonia. According to the Rapid Mortality Surveillance (RMS), the sustained improvements in infant and child mortality are also due to ART treatment and prevention of mother-to-child transmission of HIV. Much still has to be done to reduce infant mortality to the MDG target of 18 deaths per 1 000 live births by 2015.

INFANT AND CHILD MORTALITY (DEATHS PER 1 000 LIVE BIRTHS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Infant mortality StatsSA</td>
<td>63.5</td>
<td>62.6</td>
<td>60.1</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>55.6</td>
<td>53.6</td>
<td>50.8</td>
<td>49.1</td>
<td>47.1</td>
<td>45.1</td>
<td>43.5</td>
<td>41.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child mortality StatsSA</td>
<td>92.9</td>
<td>91.9</td>
<td>89.3</td>
<td>85.4</td>
<td>80.9</td>
<td>76.7</td>
<td>72.3</td>
<td>68.5</td>
<td>65.2</td>
<td>62.1</td>
<td>59.5</td>
<td>56.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infant mortality ASSA</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>33</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child mortality ASSA</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

INFANT MORTALITY (UNDER ONE YEAR)

Definition
Infant mortality rate refers to the number of children less than one year old who die in a year per 1 000 live births during that year. Child mortality refers to the number of children under five years who die per 1 000 live births during that year.

Data source
Actuarial Society SA (ASSA) 2008 model.

Data note
Calculations include the impact of anti-retroviral (ARV) treatment. RMS reported a decline in infant and child mortality from 40 and 56 per 1 000 live births in 2009 to 30 and 42 per 1 000 live births in 2011, respectively. This has exceeded the national targets of 36 and 50 per 1 000 live births by 2014, respectively. RMS is a system of the Medical Research Council (MRC). Additional data on estimates by other data sources is available in the excel version on the DPME website: www.thepresidency-dpme.gov.za
### 36. SEVERE MALNUTRITION UNDER FIVE YEARS

**Goal**  
To reduce infant and under-five child morbidity and mortality

**Analysis**  
Nutritional status of children is most commonly measured in terms of body measurements (anthropometry) which is weight and height/length. Underweight for age provides a good indication of current levels of under-nutrition while stunting, based on a low height for age, is indicative of a long-term adverse nutritional environment. There is a paucity of recent national baseline data on the anthropometric status of children in South Africa with the latest being the 2005 National Food Consumption Survey (NFCS) which indicated that underweight in children <5 years of age was of the order of about 10% while stunting in this age group was about 21%. The current trend (from 2001-2011 – District Health Information System (DHIS)) shows a decrease in the number of children <5 years of age with severe malnutrition. Empirical data from the South African National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey (SANHANES) 2011 to be released in 2013, will provide an indication of how much child nutrition has improved and the extent to which South Africa will meet the national target of a reduction of levels of under-nutrition by 5% by 2014.

### SEVERE MALNUTRITION UNDER FIVE YEARS – NEW AMBULATORY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Severe malnutrition under five years</td>
<td>88 971</td>
<td>83 957</td>
<td>64 718</td>
<td>39 785</td>
<td>30 082</td>
<td>29 176</td>
<td>29 165</td>
<td>27 064</td>
<td>28 029</td>
<td>25 057</td>
<td>23 521</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SEVERE MALNUTRITION – UNDER FIVE YEARS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2001</td>
<td>96 500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2002</td>
<td>86 000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2003</td>
<td>75 500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004</td>
<td>65 000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005</td>
<td>54 500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006</td>
<td>44 000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007</td>
<td>33 500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td>23 000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009</td>
<td>23 000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2010</td>
<td>23 000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011</td>
<td>23 000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Definition**  
A new-born baby found to weigh less than 60% of estimated weight for age, or to suffer from marasmus, kwashiokor, or similar illnesses, excluding new-born babies.

**Data source**  
District Health Information System (DHIS).

**Data note**  
Calculations include the impact of anti-retroviral treatment (ART). Additional data on from the National Food Consumption Survey (NFCS), available in the excel version on the DPME website: www.thepresidency-dpme.gov.za
37. IMMUNISATION COVERAGE

**Goal**
To improve child health and reduce infant and under-five mortality and morbidity and attain a coverage rate of 90% per cent

**Analysis**
South Africa has done well since the turn of the century in increasing the general immunisation coverage of infants (under one year of age), with immunisation coverage increasing from 63% in 1998 to 90.8% in 2011 with the highest coverage of 95.5% achieved in 2009. However, the over 95% coverage could not be sustained and the cause of this drop needs to be well understood. The increase from 2000-2011 shows some progress which could imply that implementation of the WHO strategy known as Reach Every District, aimed at improving coverage and protecting children against vaccine preventable diseases, is bearing desired outcomes.

### IMMUNISATION COVERAGE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2000</th>
<th>2001</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2003</th>
<th>2004</th>
<th>2005</th>
<th>2006</th>
<th>2007</th>
<th>2008</th>
<th>2009</th>
<th>2010</th>
<th>2011</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Coverage</td>
<td>75.8</td>
<td>79.5</td>
<td>80.9</td>
<td>81.1</td>
<td>83.1</td>
<td>90.2</td>
<td>83.4</td>
<td>84.9</td>
<td>90.5</td>
<td>94.4</td>
<td>88.1</td>
<td>90.8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Definition**
Proportion of children under one year who received all their primary vaccines for tuberculosis (TB), diphtheria, whooping cough, tetanus, polio, measles, hepatitis B and haemophilias influenza.

**Data source**
District Health Information System.

**Data note**
Provincially disaggregated data is available in the excel version on the DPME website: www.thepresidency-dpme.gov.za
38. MATERNAL MORTALITY RATIO (MMR)

**Goal**
To improve women’s health and reduce maternal and neonatal mortality and morbidity

**Analysis**
The maternal mortality ratio in South Africa is higher than that of countries of similar socio-economic development. National estimates indicate that in 2009, there was still no sign of a reversal in the upward trend in maternal mortality, with the United Nations estimating a maternal mortality ratio of 300 per 100 000 live births. The high maternal mortality has largely been attributed to non-pregnancy related infections, mainly resulting from AIDS. However, there are also deaths that are due to largely preventable and non-AIDS related factors such as hypertension and obstetric hemorrhage. Maternal deaths are also aggravated by the delay in seeking antenatal care and limitations in the quality of care. Adoption and implementation of the Campaign on Accelerated Reduction of Maternal and Child Mortality (CARMMA) is one of the strategies employed to improve the reduction of maternal and child morbidity and mortality in South Africa.

**MATERNAL DEATHS / 100 000 LIVE BIRTHS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>80.69</td>
<td>84.25</td>
<td>93.19</td>
<td>97.64</td>
<td>116.18</td>
<td>123.71</td>
<td>165.50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>150.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>88.40</td>
<td>116.80</td>
<td>114.50</td>
<td>135.60</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>400.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>230.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>400.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>310</td>
<td>333</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Definition**
Deaths of women while pregnant or within 42 days of termination of pregnancy from any cause related to or aggravated by the pregnancy or its management, but not from accidental or incidental causes.

**Data source**
1. Statistics South Africa’s (StatsSA)’s calculations based on ‘Causes of Death’ reports from the Department of Home Affairs.
5. www.MGD monitoring, UN estimates.

**Data note**
Following a maternal death in a public hospital, it is standard requirement that a confidential inquiry is held. The DoH MMR calculation uses the reports that are completed in this process. Additional data on estimated MMR per region is available in the excel version on the DPME website: www.thepresidency-dpme.gov.za
### 39. HIV PREVALENCE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Goal</th>
<th>To reduce the prevalence of HIV</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Analysis</td>
<td>There has been a stabilisation of HIV prevalence (the number of people living with HIV), after rising since the 1990s. Prevalence amongst youth has been leveling off between 2009 and 2012 and South Africa will probably meet the MDG targets for HIV prevalence in youth. Key to reducing the overall burden of HIV is the prevention of new HIV infections. There is a need to strengthen prevention strategies such as male and female condoms; HIV counseling and testing to ensure early access to treatment and to reduce transmission; medical male circumcision; and social and behaviour change communication promoting health-seeking behaviour. South Africa is currently implementing the largest antiretroviral treatment (ART) programme in the world.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### HIV PREVALENCE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Youth 15-24</td>
<td>12.6</td>
<td>11.8</td>
<td>10.9</td>
<td>10.2</td>
<td>9.6</td>
<td>9.7</td>
<td>9.2</td>
<td>8.9</td>
<td>8.6</td>
<td>8.5</td>
<td>8.4</td>
<td>8.3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Adult women 15-49</td>
<td>17.4</td>
<td>17.7</td>
<td>18.0</td>
<td>18.1</td>
<td>18.3</td>
<td>18.9</td>
<td>18.9</td>
<td>19.1</td>
<td>19.3</td>
<td>19.4</td>
<td>19.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Adult women 20-64</td>
<td>16.4</td>
<td>16.9</td>
<td>17.2</td>
<td>17.4</td>
<td>17.5</td>
<td>17.9</td>
<td>17.9</td>
<td>18.0</td>
<td>18.2</td>
<td>18.4</td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Adult men 20-64</td>
<td>15.2</td>
<td>15.2</td>
<td>15.1</td>
<td>14.9</td>
<td>14.7</td>
<td>14.8</td>
<td>14.6</td>
<td>14.4</td>
<td>14.4</td>
<td>14.4</td>
<td>14.4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 All adults 15-49</td>
<td>16.0</td>
<td>16.2</td>
<td>16.2</td>
<td>16.2</td>
<td>16.2</td>
<td>16.6</td>
<td>16.5</td>
<td>16.4</td>
<td>16.4</td>
<td>16.5</td>
<td>16.6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 All adults 20-64</td>
<td>15.8</td>
<td>16.1</td>
<td>16.2</td>
<td>16.2</td>
<td>16.2</td>
<td>16.4</td>
<td>16.3</td>
<td>16.3</td>
<td>16.3</td>
<td>16.5</td>
<td>16.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Total Female Population</td>
<td>10.1</td>
<td>10.4</td>
<td>10.6</td>
<td>10.8</td>
<td>11.0</td>
<td>11.3</td>
<td>11.4</td>
<td>11.5</td>
<td>11.6</td>
<td>11.8</td>
<td>11.9</td>
<td>12.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Total Male Population</td>
<td>8.6</td>
<td>8.8</td>
<td>8.8</td>
<td>8.8</td>
<td>8.8</td>
<td>8.8</td>
<td>8.8</td>
<td>8.8</td>
<td>8.8</td>
<td>8.8</td>
<td>8.8</td>
<td>8.8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Total Population</td>
<td>9.4</td>
<td>9.6</td>
<td>9.7</td>
<td>9.8</td>
<td>9.9</td>
<td>9.9</td>
<td>9.9</td>
<td>9.9</td>
<td>9.9</td>
<td>9.9</td>
<td>9.9</td>
<td>9.9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Women attending antenatal care</td>
<td>22.8</td>
<td>22.4</td>
<td>24.5</td>
<td>24.8</td>
<td>26.5</td>
<td>27.9</td>
<td>29.5</td>
<td>30.2</td>
<td>29.10</td>
<td>29.40</td>
<td>29.30</td>
<td>29.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**HIV PREVALENCE**

![HIV Prevalence Graph](image)

**Definition**: 10) Number of sampled pregnant women attending antenatal clinics whose HIV test results are positive divided by a number of pregnant women attending antenatal clinics who tested for HIV.


**Data note**: Stats SA did not release a 2012 update for mid-year population estimates which are used to calculate the HIV prevalence of adults 20-64 since it was a Census release year. By May 2013, they were compiling the 2013 estimates, which will be backdated all the way to 2002 in order to produce estimates of indicators which reflect the findings of Census 2011. Additional data disaggregated by province and by age is available in the excel version on the DPME website: [www.thepresidency-dpme.gov.za](http://www.thepresidency-dpme.gov.za)
40. TUBERCULOSIS (TB)

Goal
To halve the incidence of TB between 1990 and 2015

Analysis
The national TB cure rate in South Africa has improved gradually over the past years. For the first time, the national TB cure rate passed the 70% mark in 2010 and reached 73% in 2011. Case notification for all forms of TB has steadily increased over 10 years from 188,695 in 2001 to 389,974 in 2011. The number of people who default on their TB treatment declined from 7.9% in 2009 to 7% in 2011. Despite this improvement, there are reports that some districts have TB cure rates of less than 50%. Success factors to sustain improvement of TB cure rate include decentralisation of TB management that reveals district-level TB outcomes for targeted interventions. Much work, including efforts to address structural, social and economic factors that drive the TB epidemic, is required to achieve the 85% cure rate recommended by the World Health Organisation (WHO). South Africa is likely to achieve the MDG goal related to detection and cure of TB related cases. There is however a number of additional TB related MDG targets, that South Africa will most likely not achieve i.e. incidence, prevalence and death rates associated with TB, largely because of the high HIV/AIDS/TB co-infection rates.

TB PREVALENCE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 TB case notification</td>
<td>151,239</td>
<td>188,695</td>
<td>224,420</td>
<td>255,422</td>
<td>279,260</td>
<td>302,467</td>
<td>341,165</td>
<td>336,328</td>
<td>340,559</td>
<td>406,082</td>
<td>401,048</td>
<td>389,974</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Successful treatment rate</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>79</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Cure rate</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Default rate</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
41. MALARIA

Goal | To reduce malaria morbidity and mortality by 10% each year

Analysis | There has been a steady decline in malaria cases in South Africa over the past 12 years. Between 2000 and 2011, morbidity was reduced by 85% (from 64,622 cases to 9,866 respectively) and mortality by 81% (from 458 to 89 deaths respectively). The achievements were largely due to changes in prevention and treatment policies, ensuring that the most effective insecticides and combination anti-malaria treatment were implemented to prevent and treat malaria infections. South Africa has adopted an elimination programme to reduce local transmission of malaria to zero cases by the year 2018. However as the burden of malaria in South Africa continues to decline, the risk of imported malaria by travellers and migrant workers from malaria endemic countries will be South Africa’s major challenge.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Cases</th>
<th>Deaths</th>
<th>Fatality rate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2000</td>
<td>64,622</td>
<td>458</td>
<td>0.71%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2001</td>
<td>26,506</td>
<td>119</td>
<td>0.45%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2002</td>
<td>15,649</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>0.61%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2003</td>
<td>13,459</td>
<td>142</td>
<td>1.06%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004</td>
<td>13,399</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>0.66%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005</td>
<td>7,755</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>0.83%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006</td>
<td>12,163</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>0.73%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007</td>
<td>5,210</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>0.92%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td>7,727</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>0.57%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009</td>
<td>5,586</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>0.77%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2010</td>
<td>8,066</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>1.08%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011</td>
<td>9,866</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>0.90%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
What democratic South Africa inherited in 1994

In 1994, the education system was characterised by high fragmentation along racial lines, and large variations in quality and effectiveness. The country had nineteen different departments of education, with each department maintaining different standards of education and administering its own examinations. The educational system privileged certain groups, on the basis of race and socio-economic status. For example, very few African children benefited from Early Childhood Development (ECD) services, school nutrition, qualified teachers, equitable funding, and appropriate infrastructure. There was no access to learner workbooks to illustrate national assessment standards and increase access to reading material. At the same time the country did not know the quality of education in all phases because the Matric exam was the only national indicator of quality. Specifically:

- Inequity in school funding. For every two rand spent on an African child, government spent about five rand on a white child
- Enrolment in Early Childhood Development (ECD) was at an estimated 150 000 in 1999
- Gross primary school enrolment was approximately 95.5% in 1995
- Gross secondary enrolment was at an estimated 85%
- The learner-educator ratio in public ordinary schools was over 33:1 in 1999
- Fewer female children registered for primary education, resulting in a Gender Parity Index (GPI) ratio lower than 1
- The learner to facility ratio was approximately 43.1, indicating limited access to classroom facilities
- The percentage of Matric passes was 53.4% with only 14.8% learners passing with an endorsement in 1995
- The percentage of adults who could read and write was below 70%, with implications for South Africa's ability to meet MDGs adult literacy targets
- Only 7.1% of the South African population above 20 years old had a tertiary education by 1996, with only 3.6% of Africans and 26% of the white population with a tertiary qualification (Census 2011)
- The percentage of Graduating Science, Engineering and Technology (SET) students was only 28% in 1999
- South Africa had poor educational outcomes

To address the aforementioned challenges, democratic South Africa prioritised the unification of disparate systems of education, and to this end, developed policies that sought to respond to the need to increase the skills and life chances of all SouthAfricans. Significant strides have been made since South Africa became a democratic state. For example, education budgets have increased to above 5% of GDP. Equity in school funding has improved, with public spending per learner increasing to approximately R11 000 per year in 2011. ECD public expenditure has increased fourfold since 2006 in real terms. Grade R enrolment between 2003 and 2011 has increased from 300 000 to 705 000 and is nearly reaching universal access. The percentage of Matric passes has increased from under 60% in 1994 to 73% in 2012. The total number of learners passing at bachelor level increased to 136 000 in 2012. Over 23 million workbooks for Grade R to Grade 9 were distributed in 2011, a huge commitment to improving text access; which did not exist before. For the first time, ANA results are showing strengths and weakness of the system below Grade 12.

However, although educational budgets have increased to above 5% of GDP, the increased expenditure has not resulted in a marked improvement in education outcomes. While the implementation of a new National Senior Certificate in 2009 has shown an upward pass rate, the number of those passing mathematics and science has declined. This is a major obstacle to solving historical shortfalls in the production of professionals in science, engineering and technology (SET), e.g. artisans, technicians and engineers, which impacts negatively in the country's global competitiveness and economic growth.

Reference
42. EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT (ECD)

Goal | 100% of grade 1 learners should have received formal Grade R by 2014

Analysis | The percentage of 0-4 year olds attending ECD facilities has increased by 18.4 between 2007 and 2011. The same trend is observed for 5 year olds which has increased by 24.6% during the same period. The upward trend may be attributed to the implementation of the national integrated plan for ECD, developed by the Departments of Social Development and Basic Education. There has also been a dramatic increase in the number of learners attending Grade 1 who have attended Grade R. The doubling of Grade R enrolment between 2003 and 2011 from 300 000 to 705 000 is a major achievement.

CHILDREN ATTENDING ECD FACILITIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>%</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2003</th>
<th>2004</th>
<th>2005</th>
<th>2006</th>
<th>2007</th>
<th>2008</th>
<th>2009</th>
<th>2010</th>
<th>2011</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0-4 year olds</td>
<td>7.3</td>
<td>11.6</td>
<td>11.5</td>
<td>14.3</td>
<td>16.0</td>
<td>16.1</td>
<td>16.7</td>
<td>29.8</td>
<td>32.2</td>
<td>34.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-5 year olds</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>60.0</td>
<td>64.0</td>
<td>66.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 year olds</td>
<td>39.3</td>
<td>48.1</td>
<td>51.9</td>
<td>59.3</td>
<td>61.6</td>
<td>60.2</td>
<td>63.2</td>
<td>78.3</td>
<td>83.4</td>
<td>84.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apparent intake rate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>122.8</td>
<td>113.2</td>
<td>112.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Definition | Early Childhood Development (ECD) programme comprises of a set of activities which are meant to provide stimulation and learning appropriate to children’s developmental needs, including children with a disability, chronic illness and other special needs. Apparent Intake Rate (AIR) is defined as the total number of new entrants in the first grade of primary education, regardless of age, expressed as a percentage of the population at the official primary school-entrance age (UIS, 2010).

Data source | Department of Basic Education.

Data note | AIR is calculated by dividing the number of new entrants in Grade 1 irrespective of age, by the population of official school-entrance age and then multiplying by 100.
### 43. Class Ratio in Public Ordinary Schools

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Goal</th>
<th>To reduce learner-educator ratios in line with international standards</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

#### Analysis

The learner-educator ratio has stabilised over time, hovering around 30:1 from 2010. Provincially, Free State and Eastern Cape are at the lower end at 27:1 and 29:1, and Northern Cape is at the higher end at 32:1. However, the learner-class ratio remains a challenge facing the education system.

### Learner: Educator Ratio in Public Ordinary School

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Educator</td>
<td>362 042</td>
<td>382 133</td>
<td>386 595</td>
<td>395 452</td>
<td>400 953</td>
<td>386 587</td>
<td>389 329</td>
<td>390 074</td>
<td>392 377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learners</td>
<td>12 176 391</td>
<td>12 217 765</td>
<td>12 302 236</td>
<td>12 410 501</td>
<td>12 239 363</td>
<td>11 828 747</td>
<td>11 809 355</td>
<td>11 804 066</td>
<td>11 923 674</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learner: Educator Ratio</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Definition

The average number of learners per teacher in a given school year based on headcounts for both learners and teachers in public ordinary schools and independent schools that are subsidised by the Department of Basic Education.

#### Data Source


#### Data Note

These data are from the survey conducted on the 10th school day. Approximately 99.7% of functional ordinary schools submitted the survey forms, and imputation was done to establish a data set of 100%. Additional data disaggregated at provincial level is available in the excel version on the DPME website: www.thepresidency-dpme.gov.za
44. ENROLMENT RATES: GENDER PARITY INDEX (GPI)

Goal
To increase participation in education and to eliminate gender disparities

Analysis
Overall, the GPI has become closer to parity over several years. However, at primary school level there are marginally fewer girls than boys. This trend reverses at secondary level where fewer boys than girls are enrolled. The secondary school trend continues to the higher education level and the gap becomes more visible. From 2005, there has been a steady increase in females enrolling at institutions of higher learning compared to males. Although male enrollments have also been increasing, the female increase is steeper than that of males.

GENDER PARITY INDEX FOR BASIC EDUCATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2000</th>
<th>2001</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2003</th>
<th>2004</th>
<th>2005</th>
<th>2006</th>
<th>2007</th>
<th>2008</th>
<th>2009</th>
<th>2010</th>
<th>2011</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Primary GPI</td>
<td>0.948</td>
<td>0.960</td>
<td>0.962</td>
<td>0.959</td>
<td>0.955</td>
<td>0.962</td>
<td>0.960</td>
<td>0.966</td>
<td>0.980</td>
<td>0.980</td>
<td>0.960</td>
<td>0.958</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary GPI</td>
<td>1.127</td>
<td>1.119</td>
<td>1.103</td>
<td>1.094</td>
<td>1.097</td>
<td>1.082</td>
<td>1.090</td>
<td>1.058</td>
<td>1.080</td>
<td>1.010</td>
<td>1.071</td>
<td>1.071</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overall GPI</td>
<td>1.006</td>
<td>1.013</td>
<td>1.009</td>
<td>1.005</td>
<td>1.004</td>
<td>1.000</td>
<td>1.010</td>
<td>1.006</td>
<td>1.010</td>
<td>1.020</td>
<td>1.002</td>
<td>1.000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GENDER PARITY INDEX FOR HIGHER EDUCATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2001</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2003</th>
<th>2004</th>
<th>2005</th>
<th>2006</th>
<th>2007</th>
<th>2008</th>
<th>2009</th>
<th>2010</th>
<th>2011</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Higher Education GPI</td>
<td>1.16</td>
<td>1.17</td>
<td>1.17</td>
<td>1.19</td>
<td>1.21</td>
<td>1.23</td>
<td>1.26</td>
<td>1.27</td>
<td>1.32</td>
<td>1.36</td>
<td>1.39</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GENDER PARITY INDEX FOR BASIC AND HIGHER EDUCATION

Definition
GPI is the ratio of GER (Gross Enrolment Ratio) for female learners to the GER of male learners regardless of age, in public and independent ordinary schools for a given year. GPI ratio measures the progress towards gender parity in education participation / learning opportunities available for females in relation to those available to males.
A GPI equal to 1 indicates parity between females and males. A value less than 1 indicates disparity in favour of males, while a GPI greater than 1 indicates disparity in favour of females.

Data source
1. Education Statistics in South Africa at a Glance (2006), published February 2008, with data originally sourced from 2001 - 2006 SNAP surveys (conducted on the 10th school day), School Realities publications 2005 to 2011 Department of Basic Education.
2. Department of higher education’s Higher Education Management Information System (HEMIS) database.

Data note
Additional data on GER and disaggregation by gender is available in the excel version on the DPME website: www.thepresidency-dpme.gov.za
45. NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE EXAMINATIONS PASS RATE

Goal
To improve the quality of education as reflected in the National Senior Certificate examinations

Analysis
Over the years, the overall Matric pass rate has steadily been increasing. The 2012 pass rate has surpassed that of 2003, which was the highest since 1994. However, the quality of Matric as indicated by the number of bachelor passes is not increasing as rapidly as the overall Matric pass rate.

NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE EXAMINATIONS PASS RATE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Number wrote</th>
<th>Number passed</th>
<th>Pass rate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2001</td>
<td>449 332</td>
<td>277 206</td>
<td>61.7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2002</td>
<td>443 765</td>
<td>305 774</td>
<td>68.9%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2003</td>
<td>440 096</td>
<td>322 492</td>
<td>73.3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004</td>
<td>467 890</td>
<td>330 717</td>
<td>70.7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005</td>
<td>508 180</td>
<td>347 184</td>
<td>68.3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006</td>
<td>527 950</td>
<td>351 503</td>
<td>66.6%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007</td>
<td>564 381</td>
<td>368 217</td>
<td>65.2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td>554 664</td>
<td>344 794</td>
<td>62.2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009</td>
<td>552 073</td>
<td>334 716</td>
<td>60.6%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2010</td>
<td>537 543</td>
<td>364 147</td>
<td>67.8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011</td>
<td>496 090</td>
<td>348 117</td>
<td>70.2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2012</td>
<td>511 152</td>
<td>377 829</td>
<td>73.9%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SENIOR CERTIFICATE PASSES

Definition
Number of people who passed the National Senior Certificate (NSC) examination as a percentage of those that wrote the examinations.

Data source
Department of Basic Education.

Data note
Additional data disaggregated by province is available in the excel version on the DPME website: www.thepresidency-dpme.gov.za
46. NUMBER OF CANDIDATES FOR THE NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE (MATRIC) EXAMINATIONS WITH MATHEMATICS PASSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Goal</th>
<th>To increase the number of National Senior Certificate passes with mathematics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Analysis</td>
<td>Since 2008 the number of Mathematics passes has been declining, until 2012 where there was a marginal increase of about 17 937 passes from 2011. Since Mathematics Literacy was introduced as a Matric examination subject, there are more learners passing this subject than those passing Mathematics. However, this does not give them access to Science, Engineering and Technology (SET) fields.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NUMBER OF CANDIDATES FOR THE NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE EXAMINATIONS WITH MATHEMATICS PASSES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Higher grade passes</td>
<td>19 575</td>
<td>20 130</td>
<td>19 854</td>
<td>19 327</td>
<td>19 504</td>
<td>20 528</td>
<td>23 412</td>
<td>24 143</td>
<td>26 383</td>
<td>25 217</td>
<td>25 415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard grade passes</td>
<td>75 543</td>
<td>77 210</td>
<td>79 512</td>
<td>85 181</td>
<td>78 181</td>
<td>101 289</td>
<td>104 707</td>
<td>109 664</td>
<td>112 279</td>
<td>110 452</td>
<td>123 813</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MATHEMATICS AND MATHS LITERACY (2008 - 2012)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2008</th>
<th>2009</th>
<th>2010</th>
<th>2011</th>
<th>2012</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics passes</td>
<td>136 184</td>
<td>133 505</td>
<td>124 749</td>
<td>104 033</td>
<td>121 970</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematical Literacy passes</td>
<td>210 134</td>
<td>207 326</td>
<td>241 576</td>
<td>236 548</td>
<td>254 611</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MATRICULANTS WITH MATHEMATICAL PASSES UP TO 2007**

**MATHEMATICS AND MATHEMATICS LITERACY (2008-2012)**

- **Definition**: Total number of matriculants who passed mathematics and mathematics literacy.
- **Data source**: Department of Basic Education.
47. ADULT LITERACY RATE

Goal: To reduce the illiteracy rate by 50% between 1990 and 2015 in line with the education for all and MDG target

Analysis: The adult literacy rate has been increasing steadily over the past 10 years. Females are becoming much more literate. As a result, the illiteracy rate is showing a decline from the past year, after a marginal increase in 2009. Provincially, Gauteng (89.6%) and the Western Cape (87.4%) have the highest rates respectively, compared to the Eastern Cape (73.5%) and North West (73%).

ADULT LITERACY RATE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total literacy – GHS</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>70.7</td>
<td>72.6</td>
<td>73.3</td>
<td>74.2</td>
<td>74.4</td>
<td>74.1</td>
<td>76.5</td>
<td>79.2</td>
<td>78.6</td>
<td>80.7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total literacy – OHS</td>
<td>69.6</td>
<td>69.3</td>
<td>68.7</td>
<td>69.0</td>
<td>69.0</td>
<td>69.0</td>
<td>69.0</td>
<td>69.0</td>
<td>69.0</td>
<td>69.0</td>
<td>69.0</td>
<td>69.0</td>
<td>69.0</td>
<td>69.0</td>
<td>69.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illiteracy</td>
<td>30.4</td>
<td>30.7</td>
<td>31.3</td>
<td>31.0</td>
<td>29.3</td>
<td>27.4</td>
<td>26.7</td>
<td>25.8</td>
<td>25.6</td>
<td>25.9</td>
<td>23.5</td>
<td>20.8</td>
<td>21.4</td>
<td>19.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Definition: The number of people in a country who can read and write as percentage of total population. In the data obtained from the General Household Surveys (GHS) and October Household Surveys (OHS), a literate adult is defined as a person 20 years and older who has achieved at least seven years of education (i.e. passed Grade 7).

Data source: Statistics South Africa (StatsSA)’s various October Household Surveys (OHS) and General Household Surveys (GHS).
48. GRADUATING SCIENCE, ENGINEERING AND TECHNOLOGY (SET) STUDENTS

Goal
Increase the number of Engineering Sciences graduates to 15 000 by 2014

Analysis
The total enrollment in higher education has been increasing since 1994, accompanied by increasing number of graduates. The percentage of university graduates with degrees in SET is picking up after a decline from 2008 to 2010. More females than males are graduating from higher education institutions since 1995. There has been a steady increase in the number of SET engineering students graduating per year from 2009 to 2011. Although the number of SET graduates has been on an upward trend, annual engineering targets in the Delivery Agreement have not been met, and universities have indicated that it will be difficult to achieve the 2014 target of producing 15 000 engineering graduates per year.

GRADUATING SET STUDENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Total number of graduates</td>
<td>95 940</td>
<td>101 047</td>
<td>108 263</td>
<td>117 240</td>
<td>120 385</td>
<td>124 676</td>
<td>126 618</td>
<td>133 241</td>
<td>144 852</td>
<td>153 325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Total number of SET graduates</td>
<td>24 907</td>
<td>27 240</td>
<td>29 495</td>
<td>31 436</td>
<td>33 506</td>
<td>35 562</td>
<td>36 429</td>
<td>38 819</td>
<td>40 973</td>
<td>42 760</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>SET as % of total graduates</td>
<td>26.0</td>
<td>27.0</td>
<td>27.2</td>
<td>26.8</td>
<td>27.8</td>
<td>28.5</td>
<td>28.8</td>
<td>29.1</td>
<td>28.3</td>
<td>27.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Number of engineering Sciences (excluding Technology) graduates</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>8 424</td>
<td>8 792</td>
<td>9 193</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GRADUATING SET STUDENTS AS % OF TOTAL GRADUATES

Definition
Percentage of university graduates with degrees in SET.

Data source
1, 2, 3) Department of Education Higher Education Management Information System (HEMIS).
4) Programme of Action (POA), website www.poa.gov.za

Data note
Additional data disaggregated by gender is available in the excel version on the DPME website: www.thepresidency-dpme.gov.za
49. EDUCATIONAL PERFORMANCE BELOW HIGH SCHOOL

**Goal**
To increase the percentage of graduating students that are qualifying in the SET disciplines

**Analysis**
The South African education system performs below countries with smaller GDP for example in SACMEQ III, South African learners were outperformed by learners from Swaziland, Tanzania, Zimbabwe and Botswana in both reading and mathematics. South Africa performed below SACMEQ average both in 2000 and 2007. However, disaggregation by province shows some provinces are performing much better than others. Gauteng, North West and Western Cape for example, achieved scores above the SACMEQ mean of 500. The Annual National Assessment (ANA) results show that the majority of learners operate at low levels with average math scores of 30% in 2011 and 27% in 2012 for Grade 6.

**PERFORMANCE OF LEARNERS IN MATHEMATICS AND READING**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scores</th>
<th>SACMEQ II</th>
<th></th>
<th>SACMEQ III</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reading</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>Reading</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Africa</td>
<td>492.3</td>
<td>486.1</td>
<td>494.9</td>
<td>494.8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PERFORMANCE OF LEARNERS IN MATHEMATICS AND LANGUAGE (ANA)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Average percentage scores</th>
<th>2011</th>
<th></th>
<th>2012</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Grade 3</td>
<td>Grade 6</td>
<td>Grade 3</td>
<td>Grade 6</td>
<td>Grade 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lang Math</td>
<td>Lang Math</td>
<td>Lang Math</td>
<td>HL FAL Math</td>
<td>HL FAL Math</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eastern Cape</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free State</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gauteng</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KwaZulu-Natal</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limpopo</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mpumalanga</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North West</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northern Cape</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western Cape</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Africa</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Definition**

**Data source**
Table 1) SACMEQ II and III Project results pupil achievement levels in reading and mathematics, website – www.SACMEQ.org Table 2) Report on ANA, 2011.

**Data note**
Table 1) SACMEQ (II) undertaken from 1984 to 2004 and SACMEQ (III) undertaken from 2005 to 2010, targeted all pupils in Grade 6 level (at the first week of the eighth month of the school year) who were attending registered mainstream primary school. The desired target population definition for the project was based on a grade-based description and not age based description of pupils. Table 2) Provides average percentage score per subject. Direct comparison between Home Language (HL) and First Additional Language (FAL) should be done with extreme caution as the language tests done in 2011 in Grades 1 to 6 was pitched at the level of language of learning and teaching.
50. MATHEMATICS AND SCIENCE ACHIEVEMENT

Goal: To increase the percentage of graduating students that are qualifying in the SET disciplines

Analysis: South Africa continues to perform at low levels in Science and Mathematics compared to other countries. However, the results show that South Africa is in an upward trajectory. Most importantly, the Trends in International Maths and Science Study (TIMMS) shows an increase in performance and this is largely driven by schools catering for the poor, though the scores are not competitive.

CHANGE IN SCIENCE AND MATHEMATICS PERFORMANCE FROM TIMSS 1999, 2002 AND 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Science</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th>Change in achievement</th>
<th>Math</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th>Change in achievement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Indonesia</td>
<td>435 (4.5)</td>
<td>420 (4.1)</td>
<td>406 (4.5)</td>
<td></td>
<td>403 (4.9)</td>
<td>411 (4.8)</td>
<td>386 (4.3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tunisia</td>
<td>420 (3.7)</td>
<td>413 (2.9)</td>
<td>439 (2.5)</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>448 (2.4)</td>
<td>410 (2.2)</td>
<td>425 (2.8)</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chile</td>
<td>430 (3.4)</td>
<td>404 (2.1)</td>
<td>461 (2.5)</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>392 (4.4)</td>
<td>387 (3.3)</td>
<td>416 (2.6)</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philippines</td>
<td>345 (7.5)</td>
<td>377 (5.8)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>345 (6.0)</td>
<td>378 (5.2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Africa</td>
<td>243 (7.8)</td>
<td>244 (6.7)</td>
<td>332 (3.7)</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>275 (6.8)</td>
<td>264 (5.5)</td>
<td>352 (2.5)</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Definition: International mathematics and science achievement and South Africa’s performance in relation to the other participating countries.

Data source: Trends in International Mathematics and Science Study (TIMSS) 2011. TIMSS media release December 2012, Website www.hsrc.ac.za

Data note: TIMSS was administered to Grade 8 learners in 1999, administered to Grades 8 and 9 in 2002 and 2011. For 2011 the HSRC conducted the study in 285 schools among 11,969 learners. Additional data disaggregated by province is available in the excel version on the DPME website: www.thepresidency-dpme.gov.za
What democratic South Africa inherited in 1994

Apartheid was founded on, among others, economic and social exclusion and division.

South Africa pre-1994 was deeply divided, with opportunity defined by race, ethnicity, gender, class and religion.

Interaction across racial and class divides was severely limited, and for a long time, punishable by law. There was wide-spread violence.

The country had high levels of inequality, particularly along racial lines, especially in opportunity and access to services, which served to trap people within the circumstances of their birth, resulting in high levels of mistrust and dissatisfaction.

Gender discrimination was high, with women largely discriminated against in terms of education and employment opportunities.

Despite strides made by the democratic state to address this, South Africa remains an unequal society, and all South Africans need to work together to address wounds inherited from the past.

The indicators used to assess social cohesion are largely incomparable to those of pre-1994. For instance, because black people had no legitimate form of political participation before 1994, no measure of political participation would capture the quantum change post-1994.

Regarding civil society and organisation thereof, there were few surveys regarding the extent to which citizens were confident in a happy future for all races, public opinion on race relations, whether the country was going in the right direction, identity based on self-description and pride in being South African.

South Africans did not have a shared vision about the country’s future.

To address this, the Convention for Democratic South Africa (CODESA) in December 1991 brought together various political, civil, religious and community organisations to chart the future for a new and democratic South Africa. The first democratic election was held on 27 April 1994. The adoption of a progressive Constitution enabled the articulation of common values, rights and responsibilities. The Constitution offers a blueprint for the establishment of a prosperous, non-sexist, non-racial and democratic society. It also sets out the need to heal the divisions of the past through affirmation and redress while uniting all South Africans.

The National Development Plan (NDP) envisions a South Africa where all will be more conscious of the things they have in common than their differences. Their lived experiences will progressively undermine and cut across the divisions of race, gender, space and class. The nation will be more accepting of peoples’ multiple identities. In this South Africa there will be:

- Broad-based knowledge about and support for a set of values shared by all South Africans including the values contained in the Constitution.
- An inclusive society and economy. This means tackling the factors that sustain inequality of opportunity and outcomes by building capabilities and redressing the wrongs of the past.
- Increased interaction between South Africans from different social and racial groups.
- Strong leadership across society and a mobilised, active and responsible citizenry.

## 51. STRENGTH OF CIVIL SOCIETY

**Goal**  
To achieve participation of citizens in civil-society organisations

**Analysis**  
South Africa surpasses Chile, Korea and Poland when it comes to membership of religious organisations. Membership of labour unions and political parties is also high compared to these three countries. If the strength of civil society is measured by belonging to some voluntary organisations then South Africa not only compares well with the other middle/emerging income countries but exhibits a strong sense of belonging and ability to ensure accountability of the state to its people. It also means that it becomes easier for local government to drive the participatory mandate without needing to create “new participatory forums”.

### MEMBERSHIP OF VOLUNTARY ORGANISATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Organisation Type</th>
<th>South Africa</th>
<th>Chile</th>
<th>Korea</th>
<th>Poland</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Church or religious</td>
<td>58.4%</td>
<td>52.4%</td>
<td>51.1%</td>
<td>28.1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport and recreation</td>
<td>19.5%</td>
<td>22.9%</td>
<td>14.2%</td>
<td>16.2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art music or educational</td>
<td>15.0%</td>
<td>20.2%</td>
<td>10.8%</td>
<td>12.8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labour union</td>
<td>7.5%</td>
<td>9.3%</td>
<td>4.7%</td>
<td>5.6%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political party</td>
<td>11.4%</td>
<td>11.5%</td>
<td>7.2%</td>
<td>2.8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental</td>
<td>7.3%</td>
<td>3.9%</td>
<td>3.9%</td>
<td>3.9%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional</td>
<td>7.0%</td>
<td>5.3%</td>
<td>4.0%</td>
<td>7.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charitable</td>
<td>8.3%</td>
<td>11.9%</td>
<td>5.0%</td>
<td>7.9%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other voluntary</td>
<td>6.3%</td>
<td>9.3%</td>
<td>18.4%</td>
<td>5.4%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Definition**  
The percentages in columns do not add up to 100% as respondents could indicate that they were “active members or belong to” more than one organisation.

**Data source**  
### 52. VOTER PARTICIPATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Goal</th>
<th>To promote high levels of participation of citizens in the democratic electoral process</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Analysis</td>
<td>Voter participation will not reach the heights of 1999 of registered voters who voted. An explanation could be that South Africa is reaching political maturity and like many mature democracies voter turnout is decreasing over time.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### VOTER PARTICIPATION IN NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL ELECTIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1994</th>
<th>%</th>
<th>1999</th>
<th>%</th>
<th>2004</th>
<th>%</th>
<th>2009</th>
<th>%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Voting age population (VAP)</td>
<td>22 709 152</td>
<td>98.9%</td>
<td>22 798 845</td>
<td>98.9%</td>
<td>27 436 898</td>
<td>99.5%</td>
<td>27 574 414</td>
<td>99.5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VAP registered</td>
<td>no registration</td>
<td>no registration</td>
<td>18 177 751</td>
<td>79.7%</td>
<td>20 674 926</td>
<td>75.4%</td>
<td>23 181 997</td>
<td>81.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turnout</td>
<td>19 533 498</td>
<td>86.0%</td>
<td>16 228 462</td>
<td>71.2%</td>
<td>15 863 558</td>
<td>57.8%</td>
<td>17 919 966</td>
<td>65.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>% Turnout of VAP</td>
<td></td>
<td>86.0%</td>
<td>71.2%</td>
<td>57.8%</td>
<td></td>
<td>65.0%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>% Turnout of registered VAP</td>
<td>no registration</td>
<td>no registration</td>
<td>89.3%</td>
<td>76.7%</td>
<td></td>
<td>77.3%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### VOTER PARTICIPATION IN LOCAL ELECTIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2000</th>
<th>%</th>
<th>2006</th>
<th>%</th>
<th>2011</th>
<th>%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Voting age population (VAP)</td>
<td>23 532 308</td>
<td>99.4%</td>
<td>25 364 801</td>
<td>99.1%</td>
<td>23 655 046</td>
<td>99.2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VAP registered</td>
<td>18 476 516</td>
<td>78.5%</td>
<td>21 054 957</td>
<td>83.0%</td>
<td>13 664 914</td>
<td>84.1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turnout</td>
<td>8 882 734</td>
<td>37.7%</td>
<td>10 186 795</td>
<td>40.2%</td>
<td></td>
<td>57.8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>% Turnout of VAP</td>
<td></td>
<td>37.7%</td>
<td>40.2%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>% Turnout of registered VAP</td>
<td>48.1%</td>
<td>48.4%</td>
<td></td>
<td>no longer calculated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Definition:** VAP = Voting Age Population.

**Data source:** State of the Nation, South Africa 2007. Human Sciences Research Council (HSRC) 2007/ www.elections.org.za

**Data note:** Total population of at least 18 years of age (prisoners voted in 1999 and 2004 but not in the local government elections of 2000 and 2006). Voter Turnout percentage are slightly different from what is published on the IEC website due to the difference in calculation. IEC uses Max Votes/ (Registered Voters + MEC7 Votes) where MEC7 votes relates to a situation where a person has applied for registration, has the receipt of proof but was not included on the voter’s roll.
### 53. VOTERS PER PROVINCE

**Goal** To promote equal participation of all citizens in the democratic electoral process across all provinces.

**Analysis**

In total, voter participation has decreased across the three voting periods. The largest fall was in Limpopo but for local elections in the province participation remained constant or increased. Voter participation on average per province has tended to be relatively low in every local election. However, there was an increase in participation in the 2011 local elections. The Western Cape, KwaZulu-Natal, Northern Cape and Gauteng showed a significant increase (10% and more increase) in voter turnout in the 2011 local elections.

### VOTERS IN NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL ELECTIONS DISAGGREGATED BY PROVINCE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Province</th>
<th>Registered</th>
<th>Voted</th>
<th>%</th>
<th>Registered</th>
<th>Voted</th>
<th>%</th>
<th>Registered</th>
<th>Voted</th>
<th>%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1994</td>
<td>Eastern Cape</td>
<td>2,454,543</td>
<td>2,177,266</td>
<td>88.7%</td>
<td>2,849,486</td>
<td>2,310,226</td>
<td>81.1%</td>
<td>3,056,559</td>
<td>2,344,098</td>
<td>76.7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Free State</td>
<td>1,226,730</td>
<td>1,090,908</td>
<td>88.9%</td>
<td>1,321,195</td>
<td>1,042,120</td>
<td>78.9%</td>
<td>1,388,588</td>
<td>1,069,127</td>
<td>77.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gauteng</td>
<td>4,158,087</td>
<td>3,662,790</td>
<td>88.1%</td>
<td>4,650,594</td>
<td>3,553,098</td>
<td>76.4%</td>
<td>5,555,159</td>
<td>4,391,699</td>
<td>79.1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KwaZulu-Natal</td>
<td>3,443,978</td>
<td>2,963,358</td>
<td>86.0%</td>
<td>3,819,864</td>
<td>2,807,885</td>
<td>73.5%</td>
<td>4,475,217</td>
<td>3,574,326</td>
<td>79.9%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Limpopo</td>
<td>1,847,766</td>
<td>1,658,694</td>
<td>89.8%</td>
<td>2,187,912</td>
<td>1,686,757</td>
<td>77.1%</td>
<td>2,256,073</td>
<td>1,570,592</td>
<td>69.6%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mpumalanga</td>
<td>1,277,783</td>
<td>1,129,536</td>
<td>88.4%</td>
<td>1,442,472</td>
<td>1,157,963</td>
<td>80.3%</td>
<td>1,696,705</td>
<td>1,363,836</td>
<td>80.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>North West</td>
<td>1,527,672</td>
<td>1,305,441</td>
<td>85.5%</td>
<td>1,749,529</td>
<td>1,353,963</td>
<td>77.4%</td>
<td>1,564,357</td>
<td>1,135,701</td>
<td>72.6%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Northern Cape</td>
<td>377,173</td>
<td>327,772</td>
<td>86.9%</td>
<td>433,591</td>
<td>329,707</td>
<td>76.0%</td>
<td>554,900</td>
<td>421,490</td>
<td>76.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Western Cape</td>
<td>1,864,019</td>
<td>1,587,978</td>
<td>85.2%</td>
<td>2,220,283</td>
<td>1,621,839</td>
<td>73.0%</td>
<td>2,634,439</td>
<td>2,049,097</td>
<td>77.8%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total** 86% 18,177,751 15,903,743 87.5% 20,674,926 15,863,558 76.7% 23,181,997 17,919,966 77.3%

**Definition**

Total population of at least 18 years of age (prisoners voted in 1999 and 2004 but not in the local government elections of 2000 and 2006).

**Data source**


**Data note**

The data does not include changes that occur after the first results have been published and by elections.
54. PERCENTAGE OF WOMEN WHO ARE MEMBERS OF LEGISLATIVE BODIES

Goal: To increase the participation and representation of women in legislative bodies

Analysis: There is a vast improvement in the representation of women in all three tiers of government since 1994. The representation of women in the South African Parliament has increased from 27.8% in 1994 to 43.3% in 2009. Similarly, the representation of women in Provincial Legislatures has increased from 25.4% to 42.4%. Even the province that had the lowest representation in 1994, KwaZulu-Natal with 13.6% representation, stood at 37.5% in 2009. The Western Cape decreased in 2009 to the province with the least women representation in the Provincial legislatures in the country. In the 2009 elections, all provinces met the SADC 1997 Gender and Development commitment of ensuring women in politics and decision meet the representativeness target of 30%. Local government is also showing good performance; after the 2011 local government elections, female representation on local government councils was at 38.9% compared to 28.2% in 2000. KwaZulu-Natal and the Western Cape remained the provinces with the least women representation in local government councils.

**WOMEN MEMBERS OF PARLIAMENT AND PROVINCIAL LEGISLATURES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Female</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>Female</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parliament</td>
<td>111</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>27.8</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provincial Legislatures</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>428</td>
<td>23.5</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>210</td>
<td>828</td>
<td>25.4</td>
<td>242</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**WOMEN MEMBERS OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT COUNCILS AS PER THE MAJOR LOCAL GOVERNMENT ELECTIONS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2000</th>
<th>2009</th>
<th>2011</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Female</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proportional Representation</td>
<td>1 627</td>
<td>4 285</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ward</td>
<td>6 37</td>
<td>3 753</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overall</td>
<td>2 264</td>
<td>8 038</td>
<td>28.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Definition: Member of national and provincial legislatures; member of Cabinet, Provincial Executive Councils and Local Government Councils as per each major election. PR= Proportional Representation.


Data note: Additional data aggregated at provincial level is available in the excel version on the DPME website: www.thepresidency-dpme.gov.za
55. CONFIDENT IN A HAPPY FUTURE FOR ALL RACES

Goal
To promote social cohesion and eliminate racism while building the nation

Analysis
For all periods surveyed, over 50% of all races are confident in a happy future. Nevertheless, since 2006 confidence levels in a happy future for all races decreased dramatically. The decline in happiness coincides with the onset of the global financial and economic crisis.

CONFIDENT IN A HAPPY FUTURE FOR ALL RACES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Confident in a happy future for all races</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Definition
Proportion of South Africa’s adult population who express confidence in a happy future for all races.

Data source
Government Communication and Information System (GCIS) based on Markinor data.

Data note
Markinor’s regular surveys, based on a national sample of 3,300, are conducted twice a year in two parts namely the Government Performance Barometer (GPB) and Socio Political Trends (SPT). In questions using a Likert (five point) scale, the two positive answers are combined (“very/fairly well” or “very/fairly confident”). Field work for this survey is normally done during April /May and Oct/Nov of each year. Biannual series have been used for the graph while the table uses annual data.
56. PUBLIC OPINION ON RACE RELATIONS

**Goal**
To promote social cohesion and eliminate racism while building the nation

**Analysis**
At 39% average for 2012, public perceptions about race relations have reached a record low. This could be signalling an urgent need for sustainable nation-building initiatives aimed at improving social cohesion in the country.

### PUBLIC OPINION ON RACE RELATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Race relations improving</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2000</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2001</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2002</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2003</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2010</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2012</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Definition**
Number of those who were of the opinion that race relations are improving expressed as a proportion of the total population.

**Data source**
Government Communication and Information System (GCIS) based on Markinor data.

**Data note**
Biannual series has been used for the graph while the table uses annual data. The annual data has been obtained by averaging the two points as obtained in May and November.
57. COUNTRY GOING IN THE RIGHT DIRECTION

Goal | To promote social cohesion while building the nation

Analysis | From the early years of 1994 when 76% felt that the country is going in the right direction, fewer people are now feeling South Africa is heading in the right direction.

### COUNTRY GOING IN THE RIGHT DIRECTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Year 3</th>
<th>Year 4</th>
<th>Year 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1994-1999</td>
<td>76.0</td>
<td>62.0</td>
<td>49.0</td>
<td>66.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1999-2004</td>
<td>66.0</td>
<td>60.0</td>
<td>56.0</td>
<td>41.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004-2009</td>
<td>73.5</td>
<td>67.6</td>
<td>67.5</td>
<td>65.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009-2014</td>
<td>42.8</td>
<td>56.4</td>
<td>55.3</td>
<td>50.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Definition
Proportion of South Africa’s adult population who feel the country is going in the right direction.

### Data source
Government Communication and Information System (GCIS) based on Markinor data.
58. IDENTITY BASED ON SELF-DESCRIPTION

Goal | To promote social cohesion and national identity

Analysis | The percentage of people who see themselves as Africans increased from 18.4% in 2004 to 29.1% in 2012. The proportion of people who identify themselves as South African has remained more or less constant at around 50%.

HOW SOUTH AFRICANS DESCRIBE THEMSELVES (SELF-DESCRIPTION)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>%</th>
<th>2004</th>
<th>2007</th>
<th>2008</th>
<th>2009</th>
<th>2010</th>
<th>2011</th>
<th>2012</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>As an African</td>
<td>18.4</td>
<td>25.8</td>
<td>32.6</td>
<td>30.2</td>
<td>no data</td>
<td>30.8</td>
<td>29.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As South African</td>
<td>52.8</td>
<td>52.6</td>
<td>45.7</td>
<td>54.1</td>
<td>no data</td>
<td>50.8</td>
<td>52.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By race group</td>
<td>4.1</td>
<td>9.9</td>
<td>11.3</td>
<td>7.1</td>
<td>no data</td>
<td>9.1</td>
<td>8.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By language group</td>
<td>13.6</td>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>1.9</td>
<td>no data</td>
<td>3.7</td>
<td>4.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rest of self-descriptors</td>
<td>11.1</td>
<td>9.1</td>
<td>7.3</td>
<td>6.7</td>
<td>no data</td>
<td>5.6</td>
<td>5.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

IDENTITY BASED ON SELF-DESCRIPTION

Definition | First self-descriptors by South Africa’s adult population as a form of primary identity.

Data source | Government Communication and Information System (GCIS) based on Future Fact Mindset Surveys.

Data note | In 2007 there were more categories included compared to 2004, but given that the figure is not very high they have been grouped under “rest of self-descriptors”, including “uncertain/don’t know” category. Data for 2010 is not available.
Social cohesion and national identity

59. PRIDE IN BEING SOUTH AFRICAN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Goal</th>
<th>To promote social cohesion and national identity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Analysis</td>
<td>National pride was at its highest (90%) during the economic boom years and at its lowest at the height of the economic crisis (65%). Since 2009, pride in being South African significantly increased. The hosting of the 2010 FIFA World Cup™ could have partly contributed to this increase in national pride.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PRIDE IN BEING SOUTH AFRICAN**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>%</th>
<th>2003</th>
<th>2004</th>
<th>2005</th>
<th>2006</th>
<th>2007</th>
<th>2008</th>
<th>2009</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2011/12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pride in being South African</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Definition**

Percentage of those surveyed who take pride to be South African.

**Data source**

Government Communications’ (GCIS) National Tracker Survey.

**Data note**

The GCIS tracker survey is conducted weekly and results presented quarterly. The survey has a cumulative sample of 3 840 until mid-2010. From mid-2010 to mid-2011, the annual sample size is 9 600 with 2 400 respondents interviewed on a quarterly basis. Quarterly data for the years 2010/11 and 2011/12 is averaged to get an annual data point.
What democratic South Africa inherited in 1994

The country inherited various criminal justice and security systems that needed to be amalgamated and transformed in line with the democratic Constitution.

Prior to 1994, the Criminal Justice System (CJS) lacked integrity and legitimacy. Departments’ functions and mandates were vague and ambiguous and they were also functioning in an uncoordinated manner. The sector was characterised by an uneven distribution of resources between the traditional white and black areas and the crime fighting approach did not include addressing the main causes thereof.

Therefore there was a need to transform the system in order to bring about legitimacy, accountability and effectiveness whilst at the same time striving to reduce the levels of crime. The democratic government came up with strategies and plans to fight crime and enhance stability, anchored within the National Crime Prevention Strategy. Specific attention was given to those serious crimes that induce the most fear among citizens. These crimes include murders, sexual assaults against women and children, residential and business robberies and car hijackings. Attention was also given to drugs and substance abuse as they are amongst the contributing factors to the nature of crime and other social ills.

To curb sexual assault crimes government has implemented several measures, including revising the definition of and the requirements for the crime of rape, the establishment of the sexual offences courts throughout the country, and the establishment of the Specialised Family Violence, Child Abuse and Sexual Assaults Units in the SAPS.

There is evidence that government is beginning to make an impact on the crime situation. Serious crime levels in South Africa are continuing to come down or stabilise. The Integrated Justice System has resulted in the improvement of the finalisation of cases and an increase in conviction rates.

Several surveys have shown that citizens and communities are now beginning to feel safe. For example, the 2012 Victims of Crimes Survey (VOCS) conducted by Stats SA showed that fewer people (33.1%) believed that levels of violent crime had increased in the country while a greater number (38.1%) felt that levels of violent crime had decreased. Furthermore, the VOCS found that close to 60% of households expressed satisfaction with the manner in which the police and courts were doing their work.
### 60. VICTIMS OF CRIME

**Goal**: Perception of crime among the population managed and improved

**Analysis**: According to recent statistics contained in the 2012 Victims of Crime Survey, in general, the percentage of households which experienced at least one incident of identified crime has declined in line with the decline of the said crimes, except for housebreaking and theft, which according to the survey is perceived by 60% of the population to be the most common crime. There is also an increase in the percentage of households who feel safe walking alone in their area during the day and when it is dark, which suggests that crime prevention efforts are yielding positive results. In general, there is an improvement in the feelings of safety among South Africans.

#### PERCENTAGE OF HOUSEHOLDS WHO FEEL SAFE WALKING ALONE IN THEIR AREA DURING THE DAY AND WHEN IT IS DARK

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Safe during the day</td>
<td>85.0</td>
<td>85.0</td>
<td>76.0</td>
<td>88.2</td>
<td>85.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safe at night</td>
<td>56.0</td>
<td>23.0</td>
<td>23.0</td>
<td>37.0</td>
<td>36.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### PERCENTAGE OF HOUSEHOLDS WHO EXPERIENCED AT LEAST ONE INCIDENT OF CRIME BY TYPE OF CRIME FROM 1998 TO 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Housebreaking/burglary</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>0.7</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>-0.7</td>
<td>-0.5</td>
<td>-0.8</td>
<td>-0.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theft of livestock</td>
<td>7.2</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>7.2</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>5.4</td>
<td>-1.8</td>
<td>-2.1</td>
<td>-1.8</td>
<td>0.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theft from car</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>-1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Car theft</td>
<td>4.9</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>-3.6</td>
<td>-1.2</td>
<td>-0.5</td>
<td>-0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motor vehicle vandalism</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>0.7</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>-0.4</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deliberate damaging of dwellings</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>-0.4</td>
<td>-0.1</td>
<td>-0.3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theft of crops</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>1.9</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>-1.3</td>
<td>-1.3</td>
<td>-0.7</td>
<td>-0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Murder</td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>0.9</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>-0.7</td>
<td>-0.5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### PERCEPTION OF CHANGES IN VIOLENT CRIME LEVELS DURING THE PERIOD 2008 TO 2011 IN THE HOUSEHOLD’S PLACE OF RESIDENCE BY PROVINCE (%)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Province</th>
<th>Increased</th>
<th>Decreased</th>
<th>Stayed the same</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Eastern Cape</td>
<td>39.4</td>
<td>32.2</td>
<td>28.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free State</td>
<td>43.2</td>
<td>27.5</td>
<td>29.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gauteng</td>
<td>20.1</td>
<td>49.1</td>
<td>30.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KwaZulu-Natal</td>
<td>30.3</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>25.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limpopo</td>
<td>42.2</td>
<td>33.4</td>
<td>24.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mpumalanga</td>
<td>30.3</td>
<td>48.3</td>
<td>21.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North West</td>
<td>37.3</td>
<td>26.4</td>
<td>36.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northern Cape</td>
<td>42.1</td>
<td>29.5</td>
<td>28.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western Cape</td>
<td>44.1</td>
<td>21.3</td>
<td>34.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Africa</td>
<td>33.1</td>
<td>38.1</td>
<td>28.8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Definition**: Percentage of households who experienced at least one incident of crime by type of crime exclude home robbery since it was categorised differently in the previous surveys.


**Data note**: Table on crime by crime type exclude home robbery since it was categorised differently in the previous surveys. * denotes that this crime type was not covered in the 1998 survey. Reference period is January to December 2011.
### Serious Crimes

#### Goal
To reduce the level of overall serious crime by between 4% and 7% over the period 2009 to 2014

#### Analysis
Even though most categories of crimes falling under the rubric of serious crime evince a downward trend, the rate of reduction appears to be marginal.

#### Serious Crimes Rate – Per 100 000 of Population

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Property Crimes</th>
<th>Contact Crimes</th>
<th>Theft and Commercial Crime</th>
<th>Damage to Property &amp; Arson</th>
<th>Total Crimes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2000/01</td>
<td>1 686.4</td>
<td>1 901.9</td>
<td>1 588.4</td>
<td>339.7</td>
<td>5 516.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2001/02</td>
<td>1 623.3</td>
<td>1 873.9</td>
<td>1 569.7</td>
<td>344.0</td>
<td>5 410.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2002/03</td>
<td>1 605.4</td>
<td>1 951.7</td>
<td>1 640.1</td>
<td>365.8</td>
<td>5 563.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2003/04</td>
<td>1 434.3</td>
<td>1 910.5</td>
<td>1 582.6</td>
<td>360.2</td>
<td>5 287.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004/05</td>
<td>1 282.0</td>
<td>1 818.8</td>
<td>1 409.7</td>
<td>341.3</td>
<td>4 851.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005/06</td>
<td>1 217.1</td>
<td>1 612.6</td>
<td>1 175.8</td>
<td>324.0</td>
<td>4 329.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006/07</td>
<td>1 154.7</td>
<td>1 541.1</td>
<td>1 144.4</td>
<td>319.1</td>
<td>4 159.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007/08</td>
<td>1 090.0</td>
<td>1 447.4</td>
<td>1 102.5</td>
<td>301.7</td>
<td>3 941.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008/09</td>
<td>1 093.0</td>
<td>1 405.3</td>
<td>1 134.5</td>
<td>289.9</td>
<td>3 922.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009/10</td>
<td>1 122.0</td>
<td>1 371.4</td>
<td>1 096.7</td>
<td>281.5</td>
<td>3 871.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2010/11</td>
<td>1 069.0</td>
<td>1 277.2</td>
<td>1 069.9</td>
<td>263.8</td>
<td>3 679.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011/12</td>
<td>1 059.8</td>
<td>1 232.5</td>
<td>1 062.2</td>
<td>254.3</td>
<td>3 608.8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Serious Crimes – Change Over Time

Definition: All crime refers to serious crimes reported and recorded by police.

Data source: South African Police Service (SAPS) annual reports and crime statistics.

Data note: The graph is based on change-over-time series using 1994/95 as base year for calculating change over time, while the table uses ratio of crimes committed per 100 000 of the population. Statistics on firearms, alcohol and drugs are not included in these totals.
62. CONTACT CRIME

Goal
To reduce contact crime to 930 per 100 000 of the population by 2014

Analysis
The crime ratio per 100 000 of the population in respect of all the categories of contact crime continues to decrease. This is probably attributable to the increased efforts to improve the efficiency and effectiveness of the criminal justice system as a whole. Despite this relatively impressive outcome, the levels of contact crimes remain unacceptably high.

CONTACT CRIMES RATE – PER 100 000 OF POPULATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Social Contact Crimes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Murder</td>
<td>42.7</td>
<td>40.3</td>
<td>39.5</td>
<td>40.5</td>
<td>38.6</td>
<td>37.3</td>
<td>34.1</td>
<td>31.9</td>
<td>30.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attempted murder</td>
<td>64.8</td>
<td>52.6</td>
<td>43.9</td>
<td>42.5</td>
<td>39.3</td>
<td>37.6</td>
<td>35.3</td>
<td>31.0</td>
<td>29.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Common assault</td>
<td>605.7</td>
<td>575.0</td>
<td>485.3</td>
<td>443.2</td>
<td>413.9</td>
<td>396.1</td>
<td>400.0</td>
<td>371.8</td>
<td>359.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assault grievous body harm (gbh)</td>
<td>560.7</td>
<td>535.3</td>
<td>484.0</td>
<td>460.1</td>
<td>439.1</td>
<td>418.5</td>
<td>416.2</td>
<td>397.3</td>
<td>380.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sexual offences</td>
<td>142.5</td>
<td>148.4</td>
<td>145.2</td>
<td>137.6</td>
<td>133.4</td>
<td>144.8</td>
<td>138.5</td>
<td>132.4</td>
<td>127.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robbery contact crimes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aggravated robbery</td>
<td>288.1</td>
<td>272.2</td>
<td>255.3</td>
<td>267.1</td>
<td>247.3</td>
<td>249.3</td>
<td>230.6</td>
<td>203.0</td>
<td>200.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Common robbery</td>
<td>206.0</td>
<td>195.0</td>
<td>159.4</td>
<td>150.1</td>
<td>135.8</td>
<td>121.7</td>
<td>116.7</td>
<td>109.8</td>
<td>104.7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Definition
Contact crimes reported and recorded by police.

Data source
SAPS annual reports and crime statistics.

Data note
Data on sexual offences from 2000/01 to 2002/03 is not published in the crime statistics. Additional data that is disaggregated at provincial level is available in the excel version on the DPME website: www.thepresidency-dpme.gov.za
63. DRUG-RELATED CRIME

Goal To reduce the proliferation of drug related crime

Analysis Reported cases relating to drug-related crime have exhibited a steady increase since 2003/04 and by 2011/12 this number had almost tripled. There are two possible explanations for this upward trend. In the first instance, this could be due to the increase in and the effectiveness of police initiated actions resulting in the detection of these crimes and confiscation of narcotics. The other possibility is that there could be an increase in the number of syndicates and dealers involved in the production, distribution and possession of narcotics and this in turn resulting in an increase in the number of users of narcotics.

REPORTED CASES AND NUMBER PER 100 000 OF POPULATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reported cases</td>
<td>62,689</td>
<td>84,001</td>
<td>95,690</td>
<td>104,689</td>
<td>109,134</td>
<td>117,172</td>
<td>134,840</td>
<td>150,673</td>
<td>176,307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug-related crime rate per 100 000 of the population</td>
<td>135.1</td>
<td>197.2</td>
<td>204.1</td>
<td>220.9</td>
<td>228.1</td>
<td>240.7</td>
<td>273.4</td>
<td>301.4</td>
<td>348.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PERCENTAGE INCREASE/DECREASE ON REPORTED CASES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reported cases</td>
<td>34.0%</td>
<td>13.9%</td>
<td>9.4%</td>
<td>4.2%</td>
<td>7.4%</td>
<td>15.1%</td>
<td>11.7%</td>
<td>17.0%</td>
<td>64.4%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

REPORTED CASES AND NUMBER PER 100 000 POPULATION
64. SEXUAL OFFENCES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Goal</th>
<th>To reduce sexual offence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Analysis**

The number of reported cases involving sexual offences showed a steady decline from 2003/04 to 2007/08. However, in 2008/09 the number of cases shot up by almost 7 000 cases. This was probably due to the amendment of the sexual offences legislation which resulted in the creation of new sexual offences or the broadening of definitions of certain types of offences. In the year following 2008/09 the number of reported cases began falling again and this downward trend has continued. The downward trend could be due to the resuscitation of specialised units in the SAPS such as the Family Violence, Child Protection and Sexual Offences Unit as well as increased campaigns by government and civil society organisations against violence against women and children.

**REPORTED CASES AND NUMBER PER 100 000 OF POPULATION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Reported cases</th>
<th>Sexual crime rate per 100 000 of the population</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2003/04</td>
<td>66 079</td>
<td>142.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004/05</td>
<td>69 117</td>
<td>148.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005/06</td>
<td>68 076</td>
<td>145.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006/07</td>
<td>65 201</td>
<td>137.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007/08</td>
<td>63 818</td>
<td>133.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008/09</td>
<td>70 514</td>
<td>144.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009/10</td>
<td>68 332</td>
<td>138.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2010/11</td>
<td>66 196</td>
<td>132.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011/12</td>
<td>64 514</td>
<td>127.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PERCENTAGE INCREASE/DECREASE ON REPORTED CASES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Percentage difference on reported cases</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2003/04-2004/05</td>
<td>4.6%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004/05-2005/06</td>
<td>-1.5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005/06-2006/07</td>
<td>-4.2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006/07-2007/08</td>
<td>-2.1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007/08-2008/09</td>
<td>10.5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008/09-2009/10</td>
<td>-3.1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009/10-2010/11</td>
<td>-3.1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2010/11-2011/12</td>
<td>-2.5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2003/04-2011/12</td>
<td>-2.4%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**REPORTED CASES AND NUMBER PER 100 000 POPULATION**

**Definition** Sexual offences refer to all sexual related offences recorded by the police.

**Data source** SAPS annual reports and crime statistics.

**Data note** Additional data that is disaggregated at provincial level is available in the excel version on the DPME website: www.thepresidency-dpme.gov.za
SAFETY AND SECURITY
Public safety

65. PROPERTY CRIME

Goal
To reduce the levels of property crime

Analysis
While the category of residential burglary shows a downward trend, the other categories of theft out of a vehicle, non-residential, theft of a vehicle and stock theft either show an upward trend or have been fluctuating in recent years. Of particular concern is the rise in the category of non-residential burglary which contributes to feelings of being unsafe by business people and their clients and customers.

PROPERTY CRIME RATE – PER 100 000 OF POPULATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Residential burglary</td>
<td>694.0</td>
<td>675.3</td>
<td>704.0</td>
<td>645.2</td>
<td>592.8</td>
<td>559.9</td>
<td>526.8</td>
<td>497.1</td>
<td>506.5</td>
<td>520.2</td>
<td>495.3</td>
<td>485.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-residential burglary</td>
<td>209.3</td>
<td>194.4</td>
<td>162.8</td>
<td>139.3</td>
<td>120.3</td>
<td>116.0</td>
<td>123.3</td>
<td>131.7</td>
<td>143.8</td>
<td>145.5</td>
<td>138.2</td>
<td>138.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theft of vehicle</td>
<td>229.0</td>
<td>216.1</td>
<td>204.9</td>
<td>190.0</td>
<td>180.0</td>
<td>183.3</td>
<td>182.1</td>
<td>167.7</td>
<td>156.0</td>
<td>145.5</td>
<td>129.0</td>
<td>116.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theft out of vehicle</td>
<td>459.0</td>
<td>444.6</td>
<td>431.0</td>
<td>370.8</td>
<td>318.8</td>
<td>296.6</td>
<td>267.7</td>
<td>233.4</td>
<td>225.0</td>
<td>245.1</td>
<td>246.2</td>
<td>257.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stock theft</td>
<td>95.1</td>
<td>92.9</td>
<td>102.7</td>
<td>89.0</td>
<td>70.1</td>
<td>61.3</td>
<td>60.8</td>
<td>60.1</td>
<td>61.7</td>
<td>65.7</td>
<td>60.3</td>
<td>61.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PROPERTY CRIME

Definition
Property crimes reported and recorded by the police.

Data source
SAPSA annual reports and crime statistics.

Data note
The graph is based on change-over-time series using 1994/95 as base year for calculating change over time, while the table uses ratio of crimes committed per 100 000 of the population.
66. AGGRAVATED ROBBERIES

Goal
To reduce level of aggravated robberies

Analysis
As with other types of contact crime, aggravated robberies also continue to decrease. The concern is with regard to the lack of reduction of public street robberies as well as robberies at business premises. Of particular concern is the category of robbery at business premises which has continued to increase for some years now.

SELECTED AGGRAVATED ROBBERIES – NUMBERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Carjacking</td>
<td>14 691</td>
<td>13 793</td>
<td>12 434</td>
<td>12 825</td>
<td>13 599</td>
<td>14 201</td>
<td>14 915</td>
<td>13 902</td>
<td>10 627</td>
<td>9 475</td>
<td>-10.8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Truckjacking</td>
<td>986</td>
<td>901</td>
<td>930</td>
<td>829</td>
<td>892</td>
<td>1 245</td>
<td>1 437</td>
<td>1 412</td>
<td>999</td>
<td>821</td>
<td>-17.8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robbery of cash in transit</td>
<td>374</td>
<td>192</td>
<td>220</td>
<td>385</td>
<td>467</td>
<td>396</td>
<td>386</td>
<td>358</td>
<td>291</td>
<td>182</td>
<td>-37.5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public street robberies</td>
<td>100 436</td>
<td>91 070</td>
<td>92 021</td>
<td>77 984</td>
<td>72 194</td>
<td>67 670</td>
<td>57 951</td>
<td>57 973</td>
<td>0.04%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bank robbery</td>
<td>127</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>129</td>
<td>146</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>-10.3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robbery at residential premises</td>
<td>9 063</td>
<td>9 351</td>
<td>9 391</td>
<td>10 173</td>
<td>12 761</td>
<td>14 481</td>
<td>18 438</td>
<td>18 766</td>
<td>16 689</td>
<td>16 766</td>
<td>-0.7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robbery at business premises</td>
<td>5 498</td>
<td>3 677</td>
<td>3 320</td>
<td>4 387</td>
<td>6 689</td>
<td>9 862</td>
<td>13 920</td>
<td>14 534</td>
<td>14 667</td>
<td>15 951</td>
<td>8.8%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

AGGRAVATED ROBBERIES

Definition
Serious robberies reported and recorded by police.

Data source
SAPS annual reports and crime statistics.
### SAFETY AND SECURITY

**Access to justice**

#### DEVELOPMENT INDICATORS

**67. DETECTION RATE**

**Goal**
To improve the effectiveness of the criminal justice system

**Analysis**
There is a slight increase in the detection rate for all crimes, property crime as well as contact crimes. The increase in the detection rate for property crimes is marginal, especially in cases relating to theft of motor vehicles.

#### DETECTION RATE FOR ALL CRIMES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Property crimes</strong></td>
<td>14.4</td>
<td>15.0</td>
<td>14.2</td>
<td>15.3</td>
<td>14.8</td>
<td>15.1</td>
<td>15.6</td>
<td>15.4</td>
<td>17.0</td>
<td>15.8</td>
<td>16.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Other theft and fraud</strong></td>
<td>33.2</td>
<td>41.2</td>
<td>36.1</td>
<td>36.9</td>
<td>38.5</td>
<td>40.7</td>
<td>43.4</td>
<td>40.6</td>
<td>41.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Damage to property</strong></td>
<td>35.2</td>
<td>36.8</td>
<td>40.3</td>
<td>42.2</td>
<td>43.7</td>
<td>44.4</td>
<td>45.4</td>
<td>45.1</td>
<td>47.7</td>
<td>47.8</td>
<td>49.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Contact crimes</strong></td>
<td>39.5</td>
<td>40.6</td>
<td>49.1</td>
<td>51.8</td>
<td>40.0</td>
<td>54.5</td>
<td>54.5</td>
<td>52.5</td>
<td>59.6</td>
<td>57.0</td>
<td>60.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Firearms/drugs and alcohol</strong></td>
<td>78.1</td>
<td>85.0</td>
<td>88.0</td>
<td>89.7</td>
<td>92.6</td>
<td>96.3</td>
<td>97.0</td>
<td>97.1</td>
<td>98.4</td>
<td>98.5</td>
<td>99.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### DETECTION RATE FOR CONTACT CRIME

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aggravated robbery</td>
<td>12.9</td>
<td>12.9</td>
<td>12.3</td>
<td>12.9</td>
<td>13.7</td>
<td>14.8</td>
<td>15.7</td>
<td>18.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Murder</td>
<td>26.1</td>
<td>26.7</td>
<td>27.2</td>
<td>27.4</td>
<td>27.2</td>
<td>26.6</td>
<td>26.8</td>
<td>31.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Common robbery</td>
<td>29.3</td>
<td>30.1</td>
<td>30.4</td>
<td>32.6</td>
<td>34.3</td>
<td>35.5</td>
<td>35.7</td>
<td>37.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attempted murder</td>
<td>41.9</td>
<td>42.8</td>
<td>41.8</td>
<td>42.3</td>
<td>41.4</td>
<td>42.0</td>
<td>44.4</td>
<td>48.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sexual offences</td>
<td>55.6</td>
<td>57.0</td>
<td>55.1</td>
<td>61.9</td>
<td>62.4</td>
<td>66.6</td>
<td>71.7</td>
<td>63.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Common assault</td>
<td>65.9</td>
<td>67.6</td>
<td>69.5</td>
<td>71.5</td>
<td>71.3</td>
<td>72.4</td>
<td>74.8</td>
<td>78.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assault GBH</td>
<td>67.3</td>
<td>69.3</td>
<td>71.8</td>
<td>74.1</td>
<td>74.0</td>
<td>74.5</td>
<td>76.8</td>
<td>80.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### DETECTION RATE FOR PROPERTY CRIME

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Theft of motor vehicle</td>
<td>6.4</td>
<td>6.7</td>
<td>6.2</td>
<td>6.1</td>
<td>6.8</td>
<td>7.3</td>
<td>8.0</td>
<td>9.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theft out of motor vehicle</td>
<td>8.8</td>
<td>8.6</td>
<td>8.5</td>
<td>9.9</td>
<td>10.4</td>
<td>10.4</td>
<td>10.4</td>
<td>11.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-residential burglary</td>
<td>18.6</td>
<td>18.4</td>
<td>16.6</td>
<td>16.9</td>
<td>17.5</td>
<td>16.7</td>
<td>16.3</td>
<td>18.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residential burglary</td>
<td>20.3</td>
<td>19.8</td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>19.7</td>
<td>19.9</td>
<td>19.5</td>
<td>19.4</td>
<td>20.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stock theft</td>
<td>23.9</td>
<td>24.4</td>
<td>23.1</td>
<td>24.1</td>
<td>23.8</td>
<td>23.8</td>
<td>24.3</td>
<td>26.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Definition**
Detection rate = (total number of charges referred to court - (withdrawn before court + charges closed as unfounded)) / number of charges investigated.

**Data source**
SAPS annual reports and crime statistics.
68. CHARGES REFERRED TO COURT (TRIAL READY DOCKET RATE)

Goal
To increase the court ready dockets and to improve the effectiveness of the criminal justice system

Analysis
There is a steady increase in the percentage of charges referred to court. This suggests an improvement in the processing of cases. The disposal rate of crimes dependent on police action (firearms, drugs and alcohol) is high, as the police are usually in a better position to present evidence in courts as they are most likely to arrest offenders with evidence. There are also a high number of contact crimes charges referred to court as most often the perpetrator is known to the victim. Most of the property crimes remain unsolved and this calls for a focused, dedicated and integrated case management, especially in improving forensic expertise.

CHARGES REFERRED TO COURT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Incomplete/Carried forward</td>
<td>2 389 653</td>
<td>2 172 314</td>
<td>2 128 444</td>
<td>2 057 016</td>
<td>2 097 243</td>
<td>2 121 887</td>
<td>2 071 487</td>
<td>2 085 757</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total charges</td>
<td>2 851 432</td>
<td>2 570 273</td>
<td>2 523 451</td>
<td>2 436 058</td>
<td>2 489 413</td>
<td>2 137 650</td>
<td>2 020 567</td>
<td>2 099 007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unfounded</td>
<td>42 369</td>
<td>30 256</td>
<td>28 501</td>
<td>28 750</td>
<td>28 474</td>
<td>30 132</td>
<td>25 730</td>
<td>25 986</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Withdrawn</td>
<td>387 083</td>
<td>440 315</td>
<td>96 495</td>
<td>180 822</td>
<td>182 393</td>
<td>184 667</td>
<td>182 582</td>
<td>179 415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undetected</td>
<td>1 664 406</td>
<td>1 353 729</td>
<td>1 615 771</td>
<td>1 401 162</td>
<td>1 428 661</td>
<td>1 032 161</td>
<td>1 011 503</td>
<td>1 039 602</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charges referred to court</td>
<td>757 574</td>
<td>745 973</td>
<td>782 684</td>
<td>825 324</td>
<td>849 865</td>
<td>890 690</td>
<td>800 752</td>
<td>854 004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charges referred to court as a % of Total charges</td>
<td>26.6%</td>
<td>29.0%</td>
<td>31.0%</td>
<td>33.9%</td>
<td>34.1%</td>
<td>42%</td>
<td>34%</td>
<td>41%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Definition
Charges referred to court by the SAPS – refer to the number of charges where an arrest was made and that were sent to court in that specific month.
Withdrawn – refers to number of charges that are withdrawn by the National Prosecuting Authority (NPA) before it can be referred to court in that specific month.
Unfounded – refers to charges that, after an investigation it was established that no crime has been committed and are thus closed as false. Charges carried forward - are charges that were still under investigation from the previous years and months that are now carried forward to that specific month.
Incomplete – refer to charges that are still under investigation and are carried over to the next month.

Data source
SAPS annual reports and crime statistics.

Data note
Note that the published total number of new complaints (Indicator 68) is not the same as the published number of cases in court provided in indicator 69. The Department of Justice and Constitutional Development indicated that this is due to the different dates at which the data was extracted from their information system.
Additional data that is disaggregated by type of crime is available in the excel version on the DPME website: www.thepresidency-dpme.gov.za
SAFETY AND SECURITY
Access to justice

DEVELOPMENT INDICATORS

69. CONVICTION RATE

Goal
To improve the effectiveness of the criminal justice system

Analysis
Out of the 2 001 189 crimes reported to SAPS in 2011/12, only 854 004 charges were referred to court, which indicates that other alternative mechanisms were used to resolve the cases. There is a decline in the conviction rate which suggests inadequate case preparation by both the police and the prosecution. There is a sharp increase in the number of diversions which indicates that increasingly the courts prefer to impose other sentencing options as opposed to custodial sentence.

SAPS DATA ON CRIME AND CHARGES REFERRED TO COURT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. No of crimes reported to SAPS</td>
<td>2 560 132</td>
<td>2 523 169</td>
<td>2 357 257</td>
<td>2 168 952</td>
<td>2 102 547</td>
<td>2 057 016</td>
<td>2 097 243</td>
<td>2 121 887</td>
<td>2 001 189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Charges referred to court</td>
<td>705 073</td>
<td>757 574</td>
<td>745 973</td>
<td>782 684</td>
<td>825 324</td>
<td>849 885</td>
<td>890 690</td>
<td>800 752</td>
<td>854 004</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NATIONAL PROSECUTING AUTHORITY (NPA) COURT PERFORMANCE DATA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3. New cases in court</td>
<td>1 117 879</td>
<td>1 117 488</td>
<td>1 084 137</td>
<td>1 069 724</td>
<td>1 062 497</td>
<td>1 037 309</td>
<td>1 058 210</td>
<td>1 044 346</td>
<td>962 317</td>
<td>879 842</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Cases disposed</td>
<td>956 509</td>
<td>1 182 163</td>
<td>1 130 006</td>
<td>1 168 936</td>
<td>1 101 395</td>
<td>1 043 373</td>
<td>1 070 435</td>
<td>1 065 292</td>
<td>996 320</td>
<td>937 357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.1 Cases removed from the roll</td>
<td>534 171</td>
<td>767 675</td>
<td>730 040</td>
<td>757 519</td>
<td>722 361</td>
<td>655 029</td>
<td>638 795</td>
<td>595 751</td>
<td>535 429</td>
<td>488 564</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2 Finalised cases</td>
<td>422 338</td>
<td>414 488</td>
<td>399 966</td>
<td>411 417</td>
<td>379 034</td>
<td>388 344</td>
<td>431 640</td>
<td>469 541</td>
<td>460 891</td>
<td>448 793</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2.1 Verdict cases</td>
<td>407 530</td>
<td>396 536</td>
<td>381 020</td>
<td>373 995</td>
<td>334 551</td>
<td>326 506</td>
<td>349 883</td>
<td>350 910</td>
<td>331 045</td>
<td>316 098</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2.1.1 Convictions</td>
<td>332 056</td>
<td>330 146</td>
<td>322 147</td>
<td>322 687</td>
<td>286 861</td>
<td>284 620</td>
<td>307 089</td>
<td>310 951</td>
<td>293 673</td>
<td>280 658</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2.2 ADRM</td>
<td>14 808</td>
<td>17 952</td>
<td>18 946</td>
<td>37 422</td>
<td>44 483</td>
<td>61 838</td>
<td>81 757</td>
<td>118 631</td>
<td>129 846</td>
<td>132 695</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Cases remaining in the system</td>
<td>188 691</td>
<td>185 423</td>
<td>206 005</td>
<td>198 990</td>
<td>206 508</td>
<td>232 518</td>
<td>234 604</td>
<td>230 477</td>
<td>218 660</td>
<td>200 532</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

VARIABLE RATIOS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Conviction rate</td>
<td>81.5%</td>
<td>83.3%</td>
<td>84.5%</td>
<td>86.3%</td>
<td>85.7%</td>
<td>87.2%</td>
<td>87.8%</td>
<td>88.6%</td>
<td>88.7%</td>
<td>88.8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clearance rate</td>
<td>-14.4%</td>
<td>5.8%</td>
<td>4.2%</td>
<td>9.3%</td>
<td>3.7%</td>
<td>0.6%</td>
<td>1.2%</td>
<td>2.0%</td>
<td>2.7%</td>
<td>4.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Success rate</td>
<td>44.2%</td>
<td>35.1%</td>
<td>35.4%</td>
<td>35.2%</td>
<td>34.4%</td>
<td>37.2%</td>
<td>40.3%</td>
<td>44.1%</td>
<td>46.3%</td>
<td>47.9%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Definition
The indicators show the steps in the criminal justice system.

Data source
1, 2) South African Police Service (SAPS) Annual Report.
3-5) National Prosecuting Authority (NPA).

Data note
Note that the SAPS data on charges referred to court cannot be correlated with NPA’s data on cases due to definition differences. 4.2.1 (Verdict cases) + 4.2.2 (ADRM) = 4.2 (Finalised cases). 4.2.1.1 (Convictions) + Acquittals (Not presented here) = 4.2.1 (Verdict cases). Cases disposed includes cases removed from the roll and finalised cases. Cases finalised includes verdict cases and ADRM. ADRM include enrolled matters finalised through either diversion programmes or informal mediation as well as matters diverted in terms of Child Justice Act, 2008 (Act 75 of 2008) before enrolment in a criminal court. The Number of verdict cases reported in 2008/09 is 311 825. The difference indicated above is admission of guilt payments in terms of Sec 57A of CPA. The definition has been amended from 2009/10 to regard Sec 57A payments as convictions. To prevent confusion the data was included in 2008/09 as well.
70. TOTAL NUMBER OF INMATES

Goal: To provide effective rehabilitation of offenders

Analysis: There is a slight decrease in the number of sentenced detainees between 2010/11 and 2011/12. There is an upward trend in the number of remand detainees which contributes to overcrowding. It is also worth noting that of the 162,231 correctional facilities detainees in 2011/12, 61% are due to aggressive crimes which illustrate the violent nature of crime in South Africa.

CORRECTIONAL FACILITIES DETAINES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Sentenced Detainees</th>
<th>Remand Detainees</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2000/01</td>
<td>109,072</td>
<td>57,262</td>
<td>166,334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2001/02</td>
<td>115,897</td>
<td>53,662</td>
<td>169,559</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2002/03</td>
<td>125,322</td>
<td>53,996</td>
<td>179,318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2003/04</td>
<td>130,940</td>
<td>53,901</td>
<td>184,841</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004/05</td>
<td>134,487</td>
<td>51,020</td>
<td>185,507</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005/06</td>
<td>122,410</td>
<td>46,971</td>
<td>169,381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006/07</td>
<td>113,711</td>
<td>44,884</td>
<td>158,595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007/08</td>
<td>111,230</td>
<td>47,595</td>
<td>158,825</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008/09</td>
<td>109,877</td>
<td>49,150</td>
<td>159,027</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009/10</td>
<td>114,972</td>
<td>47,602</td>
<td>162,574</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2010/11</td>
<td>113,571</td>
<td>47,350</td>
<td>160,921</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011/12</td>
<td>112,535</td>
<td>49,696</td>
<td>162,231</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SENTENCE CATEGORIES - AVERAGE PER YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Between 5 and 7 Years</th>
<th>Between 7 and 10 Years</th>
<th>Between 10 and 15 Years</th>
<th>Between 15 and 20 Years</th>
<th>More than 20 Years</th>
<th>Life Sentence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2000/01</td>
<td>13,688</td>
<td>19,044</td>
<td>11,734</td>
<td>5,137</td>
<td>6,437</td>
<td>1,436</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2001/02</td>
<td>12,994</td>
<td>20,209</td>
<td>14,516</td>
<td>6,316</td>
<td>6,437</td>
<td>2,313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2002/03</td>
<td>12,854</td>
<td>21,174</td>
<td>17,519</td>
<td>7,669</td>
<td>7,452</td>
<td>3,296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2003/04</td>
<td>12,509</td>
<td>21,411</td>
<td>20,131</td>
<td>8,948</td>
<td>8,312</td>
<td>4,249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004/05</td>
<td>12,240</td>
<td>21,010</td>
<td>22,161</td>
<td>10,120</td>
<td>8,934</td>
<td>5,284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005/06</td>
<td>10,762</td>
<td>17,526</td>
<td>23,539</td>
<td>11,375</td>
<td>9,332</td>
<td>6,214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006/07</td>
<td>8,576</td>
<td>15,532</td>
<td>23,956</td>
<td>11,740</td>
<td>9,583</td>
<td>6,998</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007/08</td>
<td>7,704</td>
<td>14,672</td>
<td>22,292</td>
<td>12,251</td>
<td>9,743</td>
<td>7,574</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008/09</td>
<td>7,878</td>
<td>14,770</td>
<td>22,033</td>
<td>12,597</td>
<td>10,155</td>
<td>8,354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009/10</td>
<td>8,150</td>
<td>14,993</td>
<td>20,625</td>
<td>12,435</td>
<td>10,583</td>
<td>9,141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2010/11</td>
<td>8,020</td>
<td>14,993</td>
<td>20,156</td>
<td>11,663</td>
<td>10,761</td>
<td>9,947</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011/12</td>
<td>8,220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PRISON DETAINES

Definition: Number of detainees is correctional facilities.
The term “Remand Detainee” is inclusive of all categories of un-sentenced persons in DCS facilities, awaiting further action by a court, i.e. persons awaiting trial, awaiting sentencing, awaiting extradition. The definition by its nature excludes sentenced offenders (even when returned from parole break) as well as state patients (where a decision by a court has already been made) and persons awaiting deportation. The term remand detainee is inclusive of the following categories. Remand detainees detained pending observation at the Mental Health Establishment; remand detainees detained in line with section 7 of the Extradition Act; and remand detainees who have been convicted and waiting for sentencing.

Data source: Department of Correctional Services.

Data note: Additional data on sentenced detainees by crime category is available in the excel version on the DPME website: www.thepresidency-dpme.gov.za
### 71. REHABILITATION OF OFFENDERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Goal</th>
<th>To increase offender involvement in rehabilitation programmes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Analysis**

In 2011/12, there has been a decrease in the number of offenders that benefitted from rehabilitation and this raises concerns about the offenders’ readiness to be incorporated in society when they are released. There is however good progress made in finalising the Correctional Matters Amendments Act, 2011 (Act 5 of 2011) which will provide for a new medical parole policy, strengthen the general policy on parole and correctional supervision, and provide a legislative basis for the management of remand detention.

#### TOTAL NUMBER OF OFFENDERS THAT BENEFITTED FROM REHABILITATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Correctional programmes</td>
<td>24,657</td>
<td>60,543</td>
<td>44,481</td>
<td>116,097</td>
<td>116,716</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Development programmes</td>
<td>22,998</td>
<td>29,114</td>
<td>41,392</td>
<td>40,938</td>
<td>41,546</td>
<td>35,162</td>
<td>44,663</td>
<td>43,593</td>
<td>25,238</td>
<td>101,620</td>
<td>34,875</td>
<td>33,807</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychological services</td>
<td>157,444</td>
<td>9,073</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social work</td>
<td>23,783</td>
<td>31,122</td>
<td>8,851</td>
<td>103,380</td>
<td>77,858</td>
<td>118,057</td>
<td>86,571</td>
<td>13,034</td>
<td>116,115</td>
<td>28,187</td>
<td>134,358</td>
<td>40,469</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Care</td>
<td>152,786</td>
<td>124,374</td>
<td>168,009</td>
<td>156,457</td>
<td>161,618</td>
<td>165,615</td>
<td>164,582</td>
<td>165,965</td>
<td>168,784</td>
<td>178,776</td>
<td>198,859</td>
<td>83,198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>199,567</td>
<td>184,610</td>
<td>218,252</td>
<td>300,775</td>
<td>281,022</td>
<td>318,834</td>
<td>295,816</td>
<td>404,693</td>
<td>379,753</td>
<td>353,064</td>
<td>484,189</td>
<td>274,190</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Definition**

Rehabilitation programmes as provided by Department of Correctional Services. Rehabilitation in the Department of Correctional Services context is a holistic process where offenders are encouraged to discard negative values and change their offending behaviours, to take responsibility for the harm they caused to victims in particular society in general, in an enabling environment.

Correctional programmes provides needs based correctional programmes in line with the correctional sentence plans, which entail targeting all elements associated with offending behaviours and focusing on the offences for which persons are incarcerated. Development programmes provides programmes and services aimed at developing competencies by providing opportunities for skills and social development. Psychological services, Social work, Spiritual care services need based programmes and services are aimed at maintaining the personal wellbeing of the incarcerated persons be facilitating social functioning, spiritual, moral and psychological wellbeing.

**Data source**

Department of Correctional Services, Annual Report and personal communication.

**Data note**

Additional data on disaggregated correctional programmes is available in the excel version on the DPME website: www.thepresidency-dpme.gov.za
SAFETY AND SECURITY
Public Safety

DEVELOPMENT INDICATORS

72. ROAD ACCIDENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Goal</th>
<th>To reduce the number of road accidents and fatalities by 5% on a year-to-year basis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Analysis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>There has been a notable increase in registered motorised vehicles in South African roads over the years. Nevertheless the number of road accidents has remained relatively stable, as well as road fatalities. This is attributed, amongst other reasons, to infrastructure improvements and intensified law enforcement. The amendment to the law provisions whereby drivers causing fatal accidents intentionally are charged with a harsher sentence may serve as a deterrent as well as the amendments to the National Road Traffic Act which places a duty on courts to suspend or disqualify drivers’ licenses if found guilty.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ROAD ACCIDENTS AND FATALITIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Motorised vehicles registered</th>
<th>Fatal road accidents (per 10 000 motorised vehicles)</th>
<th>Fatalities (per 10 000 motorised vehicles)</th>
<th>Road accidents as a % of motorised vehicle registered</th>
<th>Fatal road accidents</th>
<th>Road fatalities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2003</td>
<td>6 417 484</td>
<td>16.11</td>
<td>19.51</td>
<td>16%</td>
<td>10 197</td>
<td>12 353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004</td>
<td>6 677 239</td>
<td>16.20</td>
<td>19.51</td>
<td>16%</td>
<td>10 607</td>
<td>12 772</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005</td>
<td>7 128 791</td>
<td>17.00</td>
<td>20.48</td>
<td>16%</td>
<td>11 736</td>
<td>14 135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006</td>
<td>7 653 044</td>
<td>16.85</td>
<td>20.86</td>
<td>16%</td>
<td>12 456</td>
<td>15 419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007</td>
<td>8 133 723</td>
<td>15.22</td>
<td>18.90</td>
<td>15%</td>
<td>12 011</td>
<td>14 920</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td>8 357 564</td>
<td>13.50</td>
<td>17.20</td>
<td>13%</td>
<td>10 805</td>
<td>13 768</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009</td>
<td>8 600 031</td>
<td>13.36</td>
<td>16.94</td>
<td>13%</td>
<td>10 857</td>
<td>13 768</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2010</td>
<td>8 816 366</td>
<td>12.79</td>
<td>16.48</td>
<td>12%</td>
<td>10 837</td>
<td>13 967</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011</td>
<td>9 150 805</td>
<td>12.83</td>
<td>15.94</td>
<td>12%</td>
<td>11 228</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ROAD ACCIDENTS AND FATALITIES**

- **Definition:** Fatalities refer to road accidents which resulted in death; fatal road accidents refer to motor vehicle crashes in which at least one person was killed. Road traffic offence index refers to a combination of critical offences (speed, alcohol and some driver and vehicle fitness aspects) expressed in terms of pre-set standards for the various offences.
- **Data source:** Road Traffic Management Corporation (RTMC).
- **Data note:** Additional data is available in the excel version on the DPME website: www.thepresidency-dpme.gov.za
What democratic South Africa inherited in 1994

Before the advent of democracy, South Africa was isolated and marginalised. After 1994, South Africa had to resuscitate its foreign policy, transform diplomatic relations, establish relationships with other countries to ensure acceptance into the community of nations, attract FDI, develop and diversify trade relations, participate in regional, continental and international multilateral organisations, as well as promote international peace, security and stability. This was necessary to enable it to play a critical role – well beyond its capacity and resources – in advancing its own interests and those of developing countries, especially in Africa.

South Africa has made noteworthy progress in international relations since 1994, even though its performance and success on international relations policies is dependent on the cooperation of other international and local role players. South Africa is a renowned leader in advancing the interests of developing countries. This is made possible by among others, its geographic location, the nature of our history and our transition to democracy.

To boost foreign investments, the country implemented interventions specifically designed to increase South Africa’s attractiveness to foreign investors. This has yielded positive results as South Africa has since 1994 recorded net positive FDI inflows.

Regional integration has also been promoted post-1994, especially within the context of the SADC, the SACU and the Common Monetary Area. South Africa also played a key role in the adoption and promotion of implementation of Africa’s programme for socio-economic development, the New Partnership for Africa’s Development (NEPAD). The country has also championed the African Peer Review Mechanism as an instrument for the adoption of policies, standards and practices that lead to political stability, high economic growth, and sustainable development.

Among some of the top priorities of the democratic government was the promotion of peace, stability and security in Africa and the world at large. Since 1994, the country has been involved in post conflict peace keeping in Africa and participated in peace keeping missions.

The country has made strides in building relationships with the world at large. South Africa is promoting its interests in most of the regional, continental and multilateral institutions and has built strategic partnerships to advance sustainable development.

The country has built bilateral and multilateral relationship with countries in Africa and globally and has Embassies with diplomatic ties all over the world.
73. PEACE OPERATIONS

Goal
To promote peace, security and stability in the region and continent

Analysis
South Africa remains a significant actor and major contributor in peacekeeping operations on the continent and elsewhere in the world. It continued to render humanitarian support to a number of countries during disasters, as well as electoral support. The country also plays a role in supporting post-conflict reconstruction and development processes, capacity-building, financial, administrative and technical assistance.

SOUTH AFRICA’S INVOLVEMENT IN PEACEKEEPING OPERATIONS IN AFRICA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total number of personnel deployed</td>
<td>118</td>
<td>870</td>
<td>925</td>
<td>7,966</td>
<td>2,894</td>
<td>2,846</td>
<td>3,071</td>
<td>2,632</td>
<td>3,054</td>
<td>2,242</td>
<td>2,207</td>
<td>2,141</td>
<td>2,468</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TOTAL NUMBER OF PERSONNEL DEPLOYED

Definition
Peacekeeping incorporates a complex model of many elements such as military, police and civilians, working together to help lay foundations of a sustainable peace, with the purpose to maintain ceasefires, implementation of comprehensive peace settlements and the protection of humanitarian operations (Chapter VI of the United Nations Charter). Tasks such as the protection of civilians in imminent threat of physical violence are mandated under Chapter VII of the United Nations Charter.

Data source
Department of Defence and Military Veterans – Joint Operations Division.

Data note
The data that have been provided reflects the maximum number of personnel that were deployed in the specific peacekeeping operations during the specific year. Other peace operation includes special envoys in Burundi, Sudan and Uganda. Additional data on specific peacekeeping operations is available in the excel version on the DPME website: www.thepresidency-dpme.gov.za
74. DEMOCRATICALLY ELECTED GOVERNMENTS IN AFRICA

Goal
To contribute towards a peaceful democratic African continent which contributes to a world that is just and equitable

Analysis
A significant number of free and fair elections were held on the African continent in the past year, the most recent being in Angola. African leaders continue to strive to subscribe to the AU objectives and principles, reiterating the importance of reinforcing commitments collectively taken by member states to promote good governance and democracy on the continent. However, there is a notable decline in the number of democratic governments in Africa in 2008/09 as compared to the 2006/07. Clearly more efforts are required to improve democratic practices in the continent.

DEMOCRATICALLY ELECTED GOVERNMENTS IN AFRICA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>No of governments</th>
<th>Democratic governments</th>
<th>%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1994</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>30%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1995</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>30%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1996</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>34%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1997</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>36%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1998</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>36%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1999</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>38%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>42%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2001</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>43%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2002</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>49%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2003</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>55%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>56%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>61%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>65%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>65%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>61%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>59%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Definition
A formal process by which voters make their political choices on public issues or candidates for public office.

Data source
75. REAL GDP GROWTH IN AFRICA

Goal
To realise an increase in the GDP growth of the continent to meet millennium development goals (2015)

Analysis
Africa, which depends mainly on minerals and commodity exports for revenue, weathered the global economic crisis of the 2008/09 financial years. There is a positive growth from 2010 and this is attributed to, among other things, African countries’ quest to improve their investment environments, diversifying their economies, expanding industrial sectors as well as implementing macro- and micro-economic reforms.

REAL GDP GROWTH IN AFRICA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>%</th>
<th>2004</th>
<th>2005</th>
<th>2006</th>
<th>2007</th>
<th>2008</th>
<th>2009</th>
<th>2010</th>
<th>2011</th>
<th>2012</th>
<th>2013</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Middle East and North Africa</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>5.7</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>3.3</td>
<td>5.3</td>
<td>3.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub-Saharan Africa</td>
<td>7.1</td>
<td>6.2</td>
<td>6.4</td>
<td>7.1</td>
<td>5.6</td>
<td>2.8</td>
<td>5.3</td>
<td>5.1</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>5.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total African region</td>
<td>5.3</td>
<td>6.1</td>
<td>5.8</td>
<td>6.3</td>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td>2.8</td>
<td>4.7</td>
<td>5.6</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oil importing countries</td>
<td>5.2</td>
<td>5.6</td>
<td>5.8</td>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>4.9</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>4.7</td>
<td>4.6</td>
<td>4.1</td>
<td>5.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oil exporting countries</td>
<td>11.2</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>7.6</td>
<td>9.5</td>
<td>7.1</td>
<td>5.1</td>
<td>6.6</td>
<td>6.3</td>
<td>6.7</td>
<td>6.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle income countries</td>
<td>4.9</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td>5.6</td>
<td>4.1</td>
<td>-0.6</td>
<td>3.8</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>3.4</td>
<td>3.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low income countries</td>
<td>6.6</td>
<td>7.7</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>7.7</td>
<td>7.0</td>
<td>5.4</td>
<td>6.4</td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td>5.9</td>
<td>6.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fragile countries</td>
<td>2.4</td>
<td>2.9</td>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>2.8</td>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>6.6</td>
<td>6.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Definition
All goods and services produced within a country (a good measure for the size of an economy).

Data source
International Monetary Fund World Economic Outlook database (www.imf.org).
76. SUSTAINABLE TOURISM

Goal
To increase foreign tourism to South Africa and create conditions for sustainable tourism growth

Analysis
South Africa is still capitalising on the exposure and awareness created through the 2010 FIFA World Cup™. International tourist arrivals to South Africa went up by 3.3% in 2011 compared to the same period in 2010 which was a total of 8 339 354 tourists. Despite the tough economic conditions, tourists arrivals to South Africa in 2011 had surpassed the 8 073 552 mark reached in 2010. In 2010, tourism's direct contribution to GDP was estimated by StatsSA to be R80.2 billion which was 3% of total GDP. This was an increase from a contribution of R68.8 billion in 2009. Furthermore, the direct contribution of tourism to employment was estimated to be 567 378 in 2010 which was about 4.3% of total employment in South Africa. The total direct and indirect contribution of tourism to employment in South Africa during 2010 was estimated by the World Travel and Tourism Council (WTTC) to be 1 243 000 which was about 9.5% of total employment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TOURISM IN SOUTH AFRICA</th>
<th>2003</th>
<th>2004</th>
<th>2005</th>
<th>2006</th>
<th>2007</th>
<th>2008</th>
<th>2009</th>
<th>2010</th>
<th>2011</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Foreign travellers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Arrivals</td>
<td>6 640 095</td>
<td>6 815 196</td>
<td>7 518 317</td>
<td>8 508 805</td>
<td>9 207 697</td>
<td>9 728 860</td>
<td>10 098 306</td>
<td>11 574 540</td>
<td>12 495 743</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Foreign tourists</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Direct tourism as a % of total SA employment</td>
<td>4.0%</td>
<td>4.1%</td>
<td>4.2%</td>
<td>4.4%</td>
<td>4.1%</td>
<td>4.3%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Travel and tourism direct industry employment</td>
<td>507 304</td>
<td>553 712</td>
<td>569 688</td>
<td>609 021</td>
<td>547 934</td>
<td>567 378</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Travel and tourism economy employment</td>
<td>1 229 300</td>
<td>1 380 000</td>
<td>1 411 300</td>
<td>1 428 400</td>
<td>1 360 500</td>
<td>1 243 000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Economic contribution</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TDGDP as % of GDP</td>
<td>2.9%</td>
<td>3.0%</td>
<td>3.0%</td>
<td>3.0%</td>
<td>2.9%</td>
<td>3.0%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Definition
United Nations World Tourism Organisation (UNWTO) defines a traveller as someone who moves between different geographical locations for any purpose or duration. A foreign traveller refers to a traveller who is not a South African citizen or permanent resident. Total employment in the tourism industry refers to employees who supply goods and services to both tourists and non-tourists while tourism direct employment refers to employees who are directly engaged in producing goods and services consumed by tourists only. A foreign tourist is any visitor travelling to a place other than that of his/her usual environment for more than one night but less than 12 months, and whose main purpose of the trip is other than the exercise of an activity remunerated from within the place visited.

Data source
77. MISSION OPERATIONS

Goal
To conduct and co-ordinate South Africa’s international relations and promote its foreign-policy objectives
To promote and protect through bilateral and multilateral interactions South Africa’s national interests and values

Analysis
There is an increase in the number of diplomatic relations forged to date. During 2001/02, the number of diplomatic missions was 91, and this has increased to 125 in 2010/11. The increase has been mainly in Africa in line with government’s policy of contributing to creating a better Africa and better world. Foreign language training of cadets and diplomats has also increased from 44 in 2004, to 980 in 2010.

MISSION OPERATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Africa</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin America</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asia/Australasia</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North America</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Missions</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>107</td>
<td>109</td>
<td>114</td>
<td>119</td>
<td>124</td>
<td>124</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ALL MISSION

Definition
A mission is defined as an important assignment carried out for political, religious, or commercial purposes, typically involving travel.

Data source
Department of International Relations and Cooperation’s (DIRCO) Chief Directorate: Property and Facilities Management.

Data note
No new missions were opened during the 2009/10 financial year. Additional data on diplomats trained is available in the excel version on the DPME website: www.thepresidency-dpme.gov.za
78. INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENTS

Goal: To conduct and coordinate South Africa’s international relations and promote its foreign policy objectives.

Analysis: South Africa’s relations in various regions of the world have been sustained and enhanced through the signing of several bilateral and multilateral agreements. There has been a positive trend since 1994, as to the sustainability of bilateral relations through the conclusion of agreements in areas of strategic engagement and those that have been identified as cluster priorities. The conclusion of several important multilateral agreements in support of South Africa’s commitment to a rules-based international system has been another critical element of South Africa’s international relations. The conclusion of a range of agreements has allowed South Africa to advance its foreign policy priorities to meet specific objectives that underpin its national interests and those of the continent.

SOUTH AFRICA’S INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number per year</th>
<th>2000</th>
<th>2001</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2003</th>
<th>2004</th>
<th>2005</th>
<th>2006</th>
<th>2007</th>
<th>2008</th>
<th>2009</th>
<th>2010</th>
<th>2011</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Multilateral</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bilateral</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>109</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Definition: International agreements concluded by South Africa with one or more states/organisations, these include treaties, conventions, protocols, MoU, covenant, etc.

Data source: Official South African Treaty Register of the Republic of South Africa, data supplied by Department of International Relations and Cooperation (DIRCO).
What democratic South Africa inherited in 1994

Tax administration

Total tax revenue collection grew from R114 billion during the 1994/95 tax season, to R814 billion in 2012/13, whilst the number of registered individual taxpayers grew from 1.7 million in 1994 to close to 14 million in 2013. The country’s efficient tax administration has ensured that the country continues to be ranked number one among the BRICS (Brazil, Russia, India China, and South Africa) economies for its efficiency and in easing the compliance burden for taxpayers.

Budget process

The first democratic government inherited a huge budget deficit and a centralised budget process that did not take the views of citizens into account. A series of budgetary reforms were adopted to overhaul the budget process, resulting in a more inclusive and transparent budget process. The 2012 Open Budget Index by the International Budget Partnership ranked South Africa second only to New Zealand in terms of transparency in the budget process.

Transparency and Accountability

In 1994, the new democratic government inherited a public administration that was characterised by an opaque, hierarchical system which lacked transparency and accountability. In an effort to reform the public service, government adopted a series of progressive legislative reforms that were intended to improve the efficiency of the Public Service, introducing, amongst others, the Public Finance Management Act of 1999 and the Public Service Act, 1994 (Act 103 of 1994).

The enactment of the Public Finance Management Act (PFMA), 1999 (Act 1 of 1999) in 1999 introduced a legislative requirement for institutions to compile and submit audited financial statements to Parliament. This was in stark contrast to the previous system which was devoid of any formalised reporting framework.

Ease of doing business

South Africa has gone from a country that was shunned by international investors prior to the dawn of democracy, to one that is seen as an investment destination. The “Global Best-to-Invest for 2012” released in May 2013 ranked South Africa as the No. 2 Top Country in Africa and the Middle East region for the annual Site Selection, with many investors beginning to recognise the country as the economic gateway into the rest of the Africa.
79. TAX RETURNS

Goal
To strengthen the revenue-collection capacity of government

Analysis
The main contributors to revenue in 2011/12 were Personal Income Tax (PIT), Corporate Income Tax (CIT), and Value-Added Tax (VAT). Total revenue increased from the previous year and reached an all-time high. All tax types increased significantly from previous years.

TAX REGISTER AND REVENUE COLLECTION (NOMINAL RAND)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Annual tax relief (R'bn)</td>
<td>15.06</td>
<td>2.30</td>
<td>9.38</td>
<td>19.30</td>
<td>12.40</td>
<td>10.50</td>
<td>4.58</td>
<td>0.45</td>
<td>4.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Income Tax register (no)</td>
<td>5 608 223</td>
<td>6 085 436</td>
<td>6 624 767</td>
<td>7 221 932</td>
<td>7 895 468</td>
<td>7 766 915</td>
<td>8 131 422</td>
<td>12 751 006</td>
<td>16 039 801</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Income Tax</td>
<td>3 777 005</td>
<td>4 115 293</td>
<td>4 476 261</td>
<td>4 764 105</td>
<td>5 204 805</td>
<td>5 540 646</td>
<td>5 920 612</td>
<td>10 346 175</td>
<td>13 703 717</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revenue collection</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total (R'bn)</td>
<td>302.5</td>
<td>355.0</td>
<td>417.3</td>
<td>495.5</td>
<td>572.8</td>
<td>625.1</td>
<td>598.7</td>
<td>674.2</td>
<td>742.7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TAX REGISTER AND REVENUE COLLECTION

Definition
Income tax register is the sum of individual, companies and trusts registered with South African Revenue Service (SARS) for Income Tax. Revenue is the sum of taxes collected in terms of tax laws. Total revenue collection is a sum of Personal Income Tax (PIT), Corporate Income Tax (CIT), Value Added Tax (VAT) and Other forms of tax. Suspense cases are inactive tax cases awaiting deregistration from the tax register.

Data source
South African Revenue Service (SARS).

Data note
Value Added Tax (VAT) is an indirect tax on economic activities. Income tax register included suspense cases from 1996/97 to 2001/02 and excluded suspense cases from 2002/03 until present.
80. AUDITS

Goal
To promote prudent and responsible use of public resources

Analysis
In 2011/12 a decrease in national departments that received qualified audits is visible. The total number of departments receiving qualified audits is the same as in 2000/01 although more departments were audited in 2011/12. A slight increase in the qualified audits occurred in provincial departments. A significant increase in public entities that received qualified audits is visible. This is an increase from 18 in 2010/11 to 45 in 2011/12.

PERCENTAGE OF QUALIFIED AUDITS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>National departments</td>
<td>19.4%</td>
<td>22.2%</td>
<td>22.2%</td>
<td>32.4%</td>
<td>20.6%</td>
<td>32.4%</td>
<td>32.4%</td>
<td>35.3%</td>
<td>36.4%</td>
<td>34.3%</td>
<td>25.6%</td>
<td>17.5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provincial departments</td>
<td>81.2%</td>
<td>53.4%</td>
<td>31.0%</td>
<td>31.3%</td>
<td>39.3%</td>
<td>42.7%</td>
<td>47.7%</td>
<td>36.1%</td>
<td>32.1%</td>
<td>27.6%</td>
<td>31.3%</td>
<td>32.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Municipalities</td>
<td>76.2%</td>
<td>74.9%</td>
<td>60.2%</td>
<td>61.1%</td>
<td>57.1%</td>
<td>83.3%</td>
<td>84.9%</td>
<td>78.4%</td>
<td>48.1%</td>
<td>46.4%</td>
<td>47.3%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public entities</td>
<td>46.3%</td>
<td>39.0%</td>
<td>30.1%</td>
<td>12.7%</td>
<td>26.6%</td>
<td>25.5%</td>
<td>24.5%</td>
<td>11.8%</td>
<td>10.7%</td>
<td>8.0%</td>
<td>11.9%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

QUALIFIED AUDITS

Definition
Qualified audit as defined by Auditor-General (A-G) (Includes qualified, adverse and disclaimer opinions), where qualified audit opinion refers to financial statements that contain material misstatements in specific amounts or there is insufficient evidence for the auditor to conclude that specific identified amounts included in the financial statements are not materially over or understated. Adverse audit opinion refers to financial statements that contain misstatements that are not confined to specific amounts or the misstatements that represent a substantial portion of the financial statements. Disclaimer of audit opinion occurs when a department or public entity has provided insufficient evidence on which to form an audit opinion. The lack of sufficient evidence is not confined to specific amounts or represents a substantial portion of the information contained in the financial statement. Misstatements refer to incorrect or omitted information in the financial statements transactions or incorrect values placed on assets, liabilities or financial obligations and commitments.

Data source
General Reports of the Auditor-General.

Data note
Additional data is available in the excel version on the DPME website: www.thepresidency-dpme.gov.za
81. CORRUPTION PERCEPTIONS

| Goal | To reduce the levels of corruption in government and in society as whole |
| Analysis | The 2012 Corruption Perception Index (CPI) results show a setback in perception regarding the fight against corruption in South Africa. According to CPI, perceptions about corruption in South Africa have increased between 2011 and 2012, pushing the ranking of South Africa from 64th to the 69th. South Africa’s corruption perception score remained below the midpoint (which is 5). This is the second lowest score for South Africa in the 16 years since its inclusion in the Transparency International’s CPI. South Africa’s worsening ranking is a cause for concern and requires urgent attention. However it has to be borne in mind that perceptions of corruption alone do not mean that corruption has actually worsened. It could mean, for instance, that more incidents of corruption are being publicly exposed, which increase public awareness about corruption. |

**TRANSPARENCY INTERNATIONAL CORRUPTION PERCEPTION INDEX (CPI)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ranking position</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corruption perception scores</td>
<td>5.20</td>
<td>5.00</td>
<td>5.00</td>
<td>4.80</td>
<td>4.80</td>
<td>4.40</td>
<td>4.60</td>
<td>4.50</td>
<td>4.60</td>
<td>5.10</td>
<td>4.90</td>
<td>4.70</td>
<td>4.50</td>
<td>4.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. of Countries</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>133</td>
<td>146</td>
<td>159</td>
<td>163</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>178</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CORRUPTION PERCEPTION**

---

**Definition**

Transparency International (TI) defines corruption as the abuse on entrusted power for private gain. This definition encompasses corrupt practices in both the public and private sectors. The corruption perception Index (CPI) ranks countries according to perception of corruption in the public sector. The CPI is an aggregate indicator that combines different sources of information about corruption, making it possible to compare countries.

**Data source**

82. BUDGET TRANSPARENCY

Goal
To ensure transparency in the budgetary process through availing extensive information about the budget to citizens.

Analysis
According to the Open Budget Index, South Africa continued its impressive record. South Africa increased its position from 6th in 2010, to 2nd in 2012.

OPEN BUDGET INDEX

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Provides extensive information to citizens (OBI Scores 81 - 100)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>France</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slovenia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United Kingdom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Zealand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Definition
The International Budget Partnership’s (IBP) Open Budget Survey assesses the availability in each country of eight key budget documents, as well as the comprehensiveness of the data contained in these documents. The survey also examines the extent of effective oversight provided by legislatures and supreme audit institutions (SAI), as well as the opportunities available to the public to participate in national budget decision-making processes.

The International Budget Partnership’s (IBP) Open Budget Survey assesses the availability in each country of eight key budget documents, as well as the comprehensiveness of the data contained in these documents.

Data source
www.openbudgetindex.org.

Data note
The rating is based on a questionnaire with 92 questions relating to categories of availability of budget documentation, the executive’s budget proposal and the budget process. Additional data on to what extent a country provides information to its citizen, is available in the excel version on the DPME website: www.thepresidency-dpme.gov.za
GOOD GOVERNANCE
Government effectiveness

DEVELOPMENT INDICATORS

83. PUBLIC OPINION ON DELIVERY OF BASIC SERVICES

Goal
To improve government’s efficiency and effectiveness in providing services to citizens

Analysis
The percentages and the graph below show that there has been a general decline since November 2006 in positive public opinions about government’s performance in delivering services. The decline stabilised somewhat from May 2008, although at lower percentage levels. Previous experience has shown that public opinion about government’s performance in delivering basic services tends to become positive during election periods and then decline between election periods. There tends to be better communication about services during elections periods, which then positively affects public perceptions, and weak communication between elections.

PUBLIC OPINION ON DELIVERY OF BASIC SERVICES¹

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>%</td>
<td>May</td>
<td>Nov</td>
<td>May</td>
<td>Nov</td>
<td>May</td>
<td>Nov</td>
<td>May</td>
<td>Nov</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performing well</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>58</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MAJOR SERVICE DELIVERY PROTESTS²

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2004</th>
<th>2005</th>
<th>2006</th>
<th>2007</th>
<th>2008</th>
<th>2009</th>
<th>2010</th>
<th>2011</th>
<th>2012-July</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Service delivery protests</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>111</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PUBLIC OPINION ON DELIVERY OF BASIC SERVICES

Data source
1. Government Communication and Information System (GCIS) based on Markinor survey data.

Data note
Data on opinion on delivery of basic services is based on Markinor’s regular surveys, based on a national sample of 3,300, conducted twice a year in two parts namely the Government Performance Barometer (GPB) and Socio Political Trends (SPT). In questions using a Likert (five point) scale, the two positive answers are combined (“very/fairly well” or “very/fairly confident”). Field work for this survey is normally done during April /May and Oct/Nov of each year. Graph uses annual average while the table uses Bi annual data for opinion on service delivery.

Data for major service delivery protests for 2012 is until July 2012. Municipal IQ records major protests staged by community members against a municipality, as recorded by the media, raising issues that are the responsibility or perceived responsibility of local government. Not included are issues falling outside of local government’s service delivery mandate such as demarcation, industrial relation disputes or internal political party issues (including candidate lists). Where protests are sustained over several days or weeks, these are recorded as a single entry, with qualitative details updated on the database.
GOOD GOVERNANCE
Government effectiveness

84. EASE OF DOING BUSINESS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Goal</th>
<th>To improve government’s efficiency and effectiveness in attracting investment by creating an environment conducive to business operation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Analysis</th>
<th>The 2013 Doing Business Index ranked South Africa 39 out of 185 economies, which is four positions worse than the 2012 ranking. South Africa’s position has decreased from 28th in 2006 to 35th in 2012. A significant improvement occurred for ‘starting a business’, from 75 in 2011 to 44 in 2012. Paying taxes significantly decreased from 24 in 2011 to 44 in 2012.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

EASE OF DOING BUSINESS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>2006</th>
<th>2007</th>
<th>2008</th>
<th>2009</th>
<th>2010</th>
<th>2011</th>
<th>2012</th>
<th>2013</th>
<th>Change in global rank</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>South Africa</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>39</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No of Countries</td>
<td>178</td>
<td>178</td>
<td>178</td>
<td>178</td>
<td>183</td>
<td>183</td>
<td>183</td>
<td>185</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DOING BUSINESS IN SOUTH AFRICA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key Indicators (Rank)</th>
<th>2007</th>
<th>2008</th>
<th>2009</th>
<th>2010</th>
<th>2011</th>
<th>2012</th>
<th>2013</th>
<th>Change in Global Rank</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Getting credit</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>no change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protecting investors</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>no change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paying taxes</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ease of Doing Business</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starting a business</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Getting electricity</td>
<td>150</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enforcing contracts</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registering property</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trading across borders</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>137</td>
<td>147</td>
<td>148</td>
<td>149</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Definition

The ease of doing business index ranks economies from 1 to 185. The index is calculated as the ranking on the simple average of country percentile rankings on each of the 10 topics covered in Doing Business. The ranking on each topic is the simple average of the percentile rankings on its component indicators.

Data source

85. GREENHOUSE GAS (GHG) EMISSIONS

Goal
To reduce greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions in line with international protocols

Analysis
Climate change is a globally recognised challenge, and, along with other African countries, South Africa is particularly vulnerable to its impacts. South Africa’s strategic response to climate change is set out in the White Paper on the National Climate Change Response (October 2011), which describes two key objectives: (i) effectively manage the inevitable climate change impacts (adaptation); and (ii) make a fair contribution to the global effort to stabilise GHG concentrations in the atmosphere in order to keep the temperature increase well below 2°C. As a contribution to the global mitigation effort, South Africa has committed to implementing nationally appropriate mitigation actions that will collectively result in a 34% and a 42% deviation below its Business As Usual (BSU) emissions growth trajectory, by 2020 and 2025 respectively. With financial, capacity building and technology support, this level of effort will enable South Africa’s GHG emissions to peak between 2020, and 2025, plateau for approximately a decade and decline in absolute terms thereafter.

GHG EMISSIONS FOR SIX GASES UNDER KYOTO PROTOCOL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>UNFCC</th>
<th>LTMS Estimates</th>
<th>2007 LTMS GWC scenario figures</th>
<th>BAU Upper limits</th>
<th>BAU Lower limits</th>
<th>PPD trajectory lower limits</th>
<th>PPD trajectory upper limits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1990</td>
<td>350</td>
<td>393</td>
<td>458</td>
<td>380</td>
<td>380</td>
<td>398</td>
<td>409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1992</td>
<td>365</td>
<td>407</td>
<td>482</td>
<td>388</td>
<td>388</td>
<td>398</td>
<td>431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1994</td>
<td>380</td>
<td>420</td>
<td>515</td>
<td>396</td>
<td>396</td>
<td>398</td>
<td>453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1996</td>
<td>391</td>
<td>440</td>
<td>547</td>
<td>403</td>
<td>403</td>
<td>398</td>
<td>475</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1998</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>516</td>
<td>554</td>
<td>416</td>
<td>416</td>
<td>398</td>
<td>497</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000</td>
<td>409</td>
<td>426</td>
<td>565</td>
<td>426</td>
<td>426</td>
<td>398</td>
<td>519</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2002</td>
<td>420</td>
<td>442</td>
<td>607</td>
<td>442</td>
<td>442</td>
<td>398</td>
<td>547</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004</td>
<td>440</td>
<td>465</td>
<td>609</td>
<td>465</td>
<td>465</td>
<td>398</td>
<td>550</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006</td>
<td>460</td>
<td>487</td>
<td>634</td>
<td>487</td>
<td>487</td>
<td>398</td>
<td>553</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td>480</td>
<td>481</td>
<td>662</td>
<td>481</td>
<td>481</td>
<td>398</td>
<td>556</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2010</td>
<td>500</td>
<td></td>
<td>607</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011</td>
<td>520</td>
<td></td>
<td>609</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2012</td>
<td>540</td>
<td></td>
<td>634</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2013</td>
<td>560</td>
<td></td>
<td>662</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GHG EMISSIONS

Definition
Greenhouse gases under the Convention are CO2, CH4, N2O, CF4 and C2F6. Millions of tons of greenhouse gases expressed as carbon dioxide equivalents emitted in a specific year. PPD - the Peak, Plateau and Decline greenhouse gas emissions trajectory (PPD trajectory) is based on the 6 December 2009 Presidential announcement that South Africa would undertake a range of voluntary national appropriate mitigation action to ensure that the country’s emissions deviate below the Business as Usual (BAU).

Data source
1) 1990 to 1994 From National Green House Gas inventory, based on SA initial communication under the UNFCC, 2004; 2000 Figure based on 2009 UNFCC.
2) 1995 to 2003 estimates from Long-Term Mitigation Scenarios (LTMS), Department of Environmental Affairs.
4, 5, 6, 7 BAU and PPD trajectory contained in the Minister of Environment. Greenhouse gas emissions by gas from South Africa’s second national communication under the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, 2011.
### TRANSPORT INFRASTRUCTURE IN SOUTH AFRICA

#### PORTS: TONNAGE HANDLED AT SOUTH AFRICAN PORTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Richards Bay</td>
<td>87 798</td>
<td>85 688</td>
<td>86 624</td>
<td>86 319</td>
<td>84 517</td>
<td>84 534</td>
<td>-3.7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Durban</td>
<td>41 274</td>
<td>40 026</td>
<td>40 778</td>
<td>43 861</td>
<td>41 883</td>
<td>41 403</td>
<td>0.3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East London</td>
<td>1 417</td>
<td>1 478</td>
<td>1 648</td>
<td>1 506</td>
<td>1 833</td>
<td>1 983</td>
<td>39.9%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port Elizabeth</td>
<td>3 683</td>
<td>4 297</td>
<td>4 190</td>
<td>4 871</td>
<td>5 522</td>
<td>5 427</td>
<td>47.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mossel Bay</td>
<td>1 221</td>
<td>1 629</td>
<td>1 598</td>
<td>1 519</td>
<td>1 803</td>
<td>1 996</td>
<td>63.5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cape Town</td>
<td>4 731</td>
<td>3 701</td>
<td>3 509</td>
<td>4 135</td>
<td>4 082</td>
<td>3 205</td>
<td>-32.3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saldanha Bay</td>
<td>31 497</td>
<td>31 931</td>
<td>35 209</td>
<td>37 773</td>
<td>43 687</td>
<td>46 533</td>
<td>47.7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>171 621</td>
<td>168 750</td>
<td>173 556</td>
<td>179 984</td>
<td>183 327</td>
<td>185 081</td>
<td>7.8%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### ROADS: THE SOUTH AFRICAN ROADS NETWORK

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Kilometres</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Urban roads</td>
<td>168 000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-urban roads</td>
<td>366 872</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>535 000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### NON-URBAN ROADS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Design</th>
<th>Kilometres</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dual carriageway</td>
<td>2 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four lane, divided</td>
<td>940</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two lane, surfaced</td>
<td>62 794</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two lane, unsurfaced</td>
<td>300 978</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>366 872</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### TOLL ROADS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Kilometres</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total length of toll roads</td>
<td>2 400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total length of non-toll roads</td>
<td>13 600</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### RAILWAYS: THE SOUTH AFRICAN RAIL NETWORK

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Route</th>
<th>Kilometres</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General freight and long distance passenger routes</td>
<td>6 000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary arterial routes</td>
<td>12 000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sishen-Saldanha</td>
<td>861</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richards Bay coal line</td>
<td>580</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suburban routes</td>
<td>2 500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total length of rail in South Africa</strong></td>
<td>22 000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### AIRPORTS: AIRCRAFTS MOVEMENTS AT SOUTH AFRICA’S 10 MAJOR AIRPORTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Domestic aircraft movements</td>
<td>210 372</td>
<td>213 055</td>
<td>218 818</td>
<td>240 975</td>
<td>251 351</td>
<td>294 104</td>
<td>263 076</td>
<td>246 238</td>
<td>17.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regional aircraft movements</td>
<td>25 530</td>
<td>21 903</td>
<td>24 243</td>
<td>24 453</td>
<td>23 525</td>
<td>24 196</td>
<td>22 879</td>
<td>23 784</td>
<td>-6.8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International aircraft movements</td>
<td>44 667</td>
<td>47 294</td>
<td>48 153</td>
<td>53 992</td>
<td>59 129</td>
<td>65 701</td>
<td>56 928</td>
<td>65 892</td>
<td>47.5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total aircraft movements</strong></td>
<td>374 417</td>
<td>383 244</td>
<td>393 089</td>
<td>426 744</td>
<td>493 438</td>
<td>554 833</td>
<td>559 584</td>
<td>448 571</td>
<td>19.8%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Data source:** South Africa Survey 2011/12, South African Institute of Race Relations (SAIRR)

**Data note:** The Sishen-Saldanha ore line is used to transport iron ore from Sishen in the Northern Cape to the port of Saldanha Bay in the Western Cape. The Richards Bay coal line is used to transport coal from Mpumalanga to the port of Richards Bay in KwaZulu-Natal. Total length of non-toll roads refers to national roads managed by SANRAL. The airports are the 10 airports run by ACSA, namely OR Tambo International, Cape Town International, Durban International, Pilanesburg International and the regional airports of Bloemfontein, Port Elizabeth, East London, Upington, Kimberley and George. Total for the aircrafts movements will not add up, as unscheduled movements are included in the final tally.
**ENERGY PROFILE IN SOUTH AFRICA**

**PETROLEUM (THOUSAND BARRELS PER DAY)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product Name</th>
<th>2000</th>
<th>2001</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2003</th>
<th>2004</th>
<th>2005</th>
<th>2006</th>
<th>2007</th>
<th>2008</th>
<th>2009</th>
<th>2010</th>
<th>2011</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total Oil Supply</td>
<td>202</td>
<td>209</td>
<td>211</td>
<td>202</td>
<td>234</td>
<td>216</td>
<td>202</td>
<td>196</td>
<td>194</td>
<td>183</td>
<td>183</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Petroleum Consumption</td>
<td>458</td>
<td>458</td>
<td>475</td>
<td>490</td>
<td>504</td>
<td>537</td>
<td>551</td>
<td>561</td>
<td>527</td>
<td>533</td>
<td>538</td>
<td>610</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Exports of Refined Petroleum Products</td>
<td>117</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>143</td>
<td>201</td>
<td>218</td>
<td>264</td>
<td>124</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>168</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SOUTH AFRICAN FUEL SALES VOLUME/CONSUMPTION (VOLUMES IN LITRES)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product Name</th>
<th>2006</th>
<th>2007</th>
<th>2008</th>
<th>2009</th>
<th>2010</th>
<th>2011</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Petrol (All Grades)</td>
<td>11 278 412.253</td>
<td>11 588 813.336</td>
<td>11 086 938.407</td>
<td>11 321 186.218</td>
<td>11 570 240.221</td>
<td>11 963 310.914</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diesel (All Grades)</td>
<td>8 707 405.264</td>
<td>10 141 584.286</td>
<td>10 385 030.955</td>
<td>9 437 131.324</td>
<td>10 284 019.398</td>
<td>11 224 553.285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jet Fuel (Aviation Kerosene)</td>
<td>2 272 388.968</td>
<td>2 401 927.736</td>
<td>2 376 056.180</td>
<td>2 348 650.872</td>
<td>2 334 763.649</td>
<td>2 433 518.764</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paraffin</td>
<td>738 193.338</td>
<td>707 756.467</td>
<td>543 923.381</td>
<td>551 372.360</td>
<td>552 881.571</td>
<td>580 691.899</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPG</td>
<td>604 332.514</td>
<td>670 637.703</td>
<td>672 078.090</td>
<td>554 343.665</td>
<td>629 148.582</td>
<td>717 263.865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Furnace Oil</td>
<td>475 986.722</td>
<td>465 022.812</td>
<td>555 005.817</td>
<td>723 546.553</td>
<td>504 276.707</td>
<td>477 339.589</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aviation Gasoline</td>
<td>21 968.916</td>
<td>21 917.736</td>
<td>20 329.906</td>
<td>19 322.971</td>
<td>19 648.253</td>
<td>20 662.040</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NATURAL GAS (BILLION CUBIC FEET)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product Name</th>
<th>2000</th>
<th>2001</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2003</th>
<th>2004</th>
<th>2005</th>
<th>2006</th>
<th>2007</th>
<th>2008</th>
<th>2009</th>
<th>2010</th>
<th>2011</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total Oil Supply</td>
<td>58 74</td>
<td>81 81</td>
<td>79 78</td>
<td>78 102</td>
<td>54 -</td>
<td>37 34</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Petroleum Consumption</td>
<td>58 74</td>
<td>81 81</td>
<td>79 78</td>
<td>148 140</td>
<td>145 127</td>
<td>142 NA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COAL (THOUSAND SHORT TONS)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product Name</th>
<th>2000</th>
<th>2001</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2003</th>
<th>2004</th>
<th>2005</th>
<th>2006</th>
<th>2007</th>
<th>2008</th>
<th>2009</th>
<th>2010</th>
<th>2011</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total Primary Coal Production</td>
<td>248 935</td>
<td>250 787</td>
<td>245 767</td>
<td>263 784</td>
<td>267 666</td>
<td>270 051</td>
<td>269 817</td>
<td>273 005</td>
<td>278 017</td>
<td>276 219</td>
<td>280 788</td>
<td>281 631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Coal Consumption</td>
<td>175 010</td>
<td>177 859</td>
<td>170 122</td>
<td>185 926</td>
<td>198 820</td>
<td>193 349</td>
<td>196 079</td>
<td>202 374</td>
<td>214 533</td>
<td>204 468</td>
<td>206 193</td>
<td>209 698</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Coal Imports</td>
<td>1 222</td>
<td>1 240</td>
<td>1 744</td>
<td>1 748</td>
<td>1 853</td>
<td>2 049</td>
<td>2 043</td>
<td>1 975</td>
<td>2 651</td>
<td>2 016</td>
<td>2 088 -</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Coal Exports</td>
<td>77 061</td>
<td>76 291</td>
<td>76 330</td>
<td>77 143</td>
<td>73 387</td>
<td>78 751</td>
<td>75 781</td>
<td>72 606</td>
<td>66 135</td>
<td>73 768</td>
<td>76 683 -</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ELECTRICITY (BILLION KILOWATT-HOURS)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product Name</th>
<th>2000</th>
<th>2001</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2003</th>
<th>2004</th>
<th>2005</th>
<th>2006</th>
<th>2007</th>
<th>2008</th>
<th>2009</th>
<th>2010</th>
<th>2011</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total Electricity Net Generation</td>
<td>196 196</td>
<td>203 217</td>
<td>228 228</td>
<td>235 235</td>
<td>245 238</td>
<td>232 242</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Electricity Net Consumption</td>
<td>180 180</td>
<td>190 196</td>
<td>200 205</td>
<td>211 220</td>
<td>212 206</td>
<td>215 215</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Electricity Imports</td>
<td>5 7</td>
<td>8 8</td>
<td>10 11</td>
<td>11 11</td>
<td>11 12</td>
<td>12 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Electricity Exports</td>
<td>4 7</td>
<td>7 10</td>
<td>13 13</td>
<td>14 14</td>
<td>14 14</td>
<td>15 15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electricity Distribution Losses</td>
<td>17 16</td>
<td>14 19</td>
<td>24 21</td>
<td>22 22</td>
<td>22 24</td>
<td>24 24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ELECTRICITY SUPPLY AND DEMAND (MEGAWATTS)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product Name</th>
<th>2009</th>
<th>2010</th>
<th>2011</th>
<th>2012</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total capacity existing + new capacity that will be added as new power stations come online</td>
<td>40 506</td>
<td>41 056</td>
<td>41 211</td>
<td>41 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Demand (assumes a 4% growth per year)</td>
<td>36 513</td>
<td>37 974</td>
<td>39 492</td>
<td>41 072</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Data source 1, 3, 4, 5) EIA www.eia.gov, data accessed 12 November 2012.  
Data note A short ton is a unit of weight equal to 907 kilograms (kg). It is distinguished from a metric ton which is 1 000 kgs.
DEMOGRAPHIC TRENDS

Analysis

The high-level demographic data is presented to aid analysis of the indicators presented in this report. The population of South Africa has grown from 40.5 million in 1996 to 51.7 million in 2011. Gauteng has now overtaken KwaZulu-Natal as the most populous province. The detailed 2011 census data is now available at the Stats SA’s website.

POPULATION PROFILE CENSUS 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>0-4</th>
<th>5-9</th>
<th>10-14</th>
<th>15-19</th>
<th>20-24</th>
<th>25-29</th>
<th>30-34</th>
<th>35-39</th>
<th>40-44</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td>2,667,585</td>
<td>2,425,181</td>
<td>2,344,275</td>
<td>2,498,572</td>
<td>2,694,646</td>
<td>2,542,682</td>
<td>2,036,206</td>
<td>1,709,347</td>
<td>1,402,328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td>2,817,867</td>
<td>2,394,570</td>
<td>2,250,611</td>
<td>2,504,905</td>
<td>2,679,896</td>
<td>2,516,635</td>
<td>1,992,804</td>
<td>1,758,420</td>
<td>1,546,291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>African</td>
<td>4,830,442</td>
<td>4,054,019</td>
<td>3,817,863</td>
<td>4,171,450</td>
<td>4,479,848</td>
<td>4,156,759</td>
<td>3,237,644</td>
<td>2,674,154</td>
<td>2,164,738</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coloured</td>
<td>470,090</td>
<td>421,038</td>
<td>420,683</td>
<td>431,263</td>
<td>428,159</td>
<td>395,750</td>
<td>326,803</td>
<td>319,231</td>
<td>319,279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indian or Asian</td>
<td>90,795</td>
<td>82,584</td>
<td>85,223</td>
<td>98,556</td>
<td>115,949</td>
<td>125,521</td>
<td>113,398</td>
<td>108,120</td>
<td>95,904</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White</td>
<td>268,276</td>
<td>254,567</td>
<td>257,353</td>
<td>284,896</td>
<td>313,616</td>
<td>336,355</td>
<td>318,329</td>
<td>342,316</td>
<td>351,473</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>25,857</td>
<td>16,543</td>
<td>13,764</td>
<td>17,312</td>
<td>36,970</td>
<td>44,932</td>
<td>32,802</td>
<td>23,945</td>
<td>17,225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>5,685,452</td>
<td>4,819,751</td>
<td>4,594,886</td>
<td>5,003,477</td>
<td>5,374,542</td>
<td>5,059,317</td>
<td>4,029,101</td>
<td>3,467,767</td>
<td>2,948,618</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

POPULATION AND HOUSEHOLDS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Census 1996</th>
<th>Census 2001</th>
<th>Census 2011</th>
<th>1996-2011 % change in population</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Eastern Cape</td>
<td>6,147,244</td>
<td>1,303,287</td>
<td>4.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free State</td>
<td>2,633,504</td>
<td>625,011</td>
<td>4.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gauteng</td>
<td>7,624,893</td>
<td>2,030,117</td>
<td>3.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KwaZulu-Natal</td>
<td>8,572,302</td>
<td>1,689,995</td>
<td>5.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limpopo</td>
<td>4,576,133</td>
<td>909,306</td>
<td>5.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mpuumalanga</td>
<td>3,124,203</td>
<td>669,844</td>
<td>4.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northern Cape</td>
<td>1,011,864</td>
<td>218,339</td>
<td>4.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North West</td>
<td>2,936,554</td>
<td>630,657</td>
<td>4.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western Cape</td>
<td>3,956,975</td>
<td>938,015</td>
<td>4.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Africa</td>
<td>40,583,573</td>
<td>9,059,571</td>
<td>4.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Data note: Government is aware that service delivery departments calculate household numbers on a different basis. While recognising the administrative basis of these calculations, the officially recognised number of households are calculated by StatsSA.